

Table of Contents Generated by MasterWorks: 10/12/2020

Division Section Title

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 00 02 J&S STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY
00 00 02 FSC STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY
00 00 02 FSCFP STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY
00 00 02 HWA STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY
00 31 19 EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

General Requirements Subgroup

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00 SUMMARY
01 21 00 ALLOWANCES
01 22 00 UNIT PRICES
01 23 00 ALTERNATES
01 25 00 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 25 01 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
01 29 00 PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00 REFERENCES
01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 60 00 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 73 00 EXECUTION
01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 39 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

Facility Construction Subgroup

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - STEEL

05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
05 21 00 STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05 31 00 STEEL DECKING
05 40 00 FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 73 13 GLAZED DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 40 23 INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK
06 41 16 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 42 19 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED WOOD PANELING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 42 13.19 INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS
07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 16 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
08 41 26 ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 42 29.23 SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES
08 43 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS
08 56 53 SECURITY WINDOWS
08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
08 80 00 GLAZING
08 83 00 MIRRORS
08 88 53 SECURITY GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 16 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 13 CERAMIC TILING
09 30 23 GLASS MOSAIC TILING
09 51 23 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS
09 65 13 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09 65 19 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
09 65 66 RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
09 67 23 RESINOUS FLOORING
09 68 13 TILE CARPETING
09 68 16 SHEET CARPETING
09 72 00 WALL COVERINGS
09 91 23 INTERIOR PAINTING
09 93 00 STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 11 00 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
10 14 16 PLAQUES
10 14 19 DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE
10 21 13.19 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 26 00 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 28 00 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
10 51 13 METAL LOCKERS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 24 13 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
12 48 13 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 01 00 PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS
22 05 23.12 BALL VALVES

DIVISION 23 – HVAC

23 01 00 MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS
23 01 30 AIR DISTRIBUTION CLEANING
23 05 13 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 13 DUCT INSULATION
23 07 19 PIPING INSULATION
23 09 00 COMMISSIONING
23 31 13 METAL DUCTS
23 33 00 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 33 46 FLEXIBLE DUCTS
23 37 13.13 AIR DIFFUSERS
23 37 13.23 REGISTERS AND GRILLES
23 41 00 PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION
23 82 39.13 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 01 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
26 05 19 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 23 CONTROL VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
26 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 44 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 73 COORDINATION STUDIES
26 08 00 COMMISSIONING
26 24 16 PANELBOARDS
26 27 19 MULTI-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

GENERAL – STRUCTURAL CALCULATIONS
- STRUCTURAL CALCULATIONS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS


I hereby certify that documents intended to be authenticated by my Seal are limited to the following:

SPECIFICATIONS:

Sections 033000, 051200, 052100, 053100, 054000.

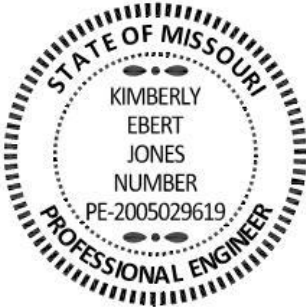
DRAWINGS: S0.01, S1.11B, S1.12B, S1.13B, S2.01.

Other specifications, drawings, reports and documents or instruments relating to, or intended to be used for any part or parts of this project have been prepared and sealed by other design professionals.

By: 

Kimberly Ebert Jones

J&S Structural Engineers



STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

FSC, Inc.

I hereby certify that documents intended to be authenticated by my Seal are limited to the following:

SPECIFICATIONS:

Sections 019113, 220100, 220523.12, 230100, 230130, 230513, 230529, 230553, 230593, 230713, 230719, 230800, 233113, 233300, 233346, 233713.13, 233713.23, 234100, 238239.13, 260100, 260519, 260523, 260529, 260533, 260544, 260553, 260573, 260800, 262416, 262719, 262726, 265100

DRAWINGS: MEP0.00, DM1.11, DM1.11A1, DM1.11A2, DM1.11B1, DM1.11B2, DM1.12, DM1.12A1, DM1.12A2, DM1.12B1, DM1.12B2, M1.11, M1.11A1, M1.11A2, M1.11B1, M1.11B2, M1.12, M1.12A1, M1.12A2, M1.12B1, M1.12B2, M1.13, M6.00
DP1-11, DP1-11A1, DP1-11A2, DP1-11B2, DP1-12, DP1-12B1, P1.11, P1.11A1, P1.11A2, P1.11B1, P1.12, P1.12A1, P1.12B1, P1.12B2, P6.00
DE1.11A1, DE1.11A2, DE1.11B1, DE1.11B2, DE1.12A1, DE1.12A2, DE1.12B1, DE1.12B2, E1.11A1, E1.11A2, E1.11B1, E1.11B2, E1.12A1, E1.12A2, E1.12B1, E1.12B2, EL1.11A1, EL1.11A2, EL1.11B1, EL1.11B2, EL1.12A1, EL1.12A2, EL1.12B1, EL1.12B2, E5.00, E6.00, E6.01, E6.02, E6.03, E6.04.

Other specifications, drawings, reports and documents or instruments relating to, or intended to be used for any part or parts of this project have been prepared and sealed by other design professionals.

By: Mark A. Hartfiel
Mark A. Hartfiel

FSC Inc.

SEAL



10/12/2020

STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

FSC, Inc.

I hereby certify that documents intended to be authenticated by my Seal are limited to the following:

SPECIFICATIONS:

Section 21 13 13

DRAWINGS: FP0.01, FP1.11, and FP1.12

Other specifications, drawings, reports and documents or instruments relating to, or intended to be used for any part or parts of this project have been prepared and sealed by other design professionals.

By: Chris Woker
(Christopher S Woker)

FSC, Inc.

SEAL



STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

HOEFER WYSOCKI ARCHITECTS, LLC

I hereby certify that documents intended to be authenticated by my Seal are limited to the following:

SPECIFICATIONS:

00 31 19	01 10 00	01 21 00	01 22 00	01 23 00	01 25 00	01 25 01	01 31 00
01 32 00	01 32 33	01 33 00	01 40 00	01 42 00	01 50 00	01 60 00	01 73 00
01 74 19	01 77 00	01 74 19	0177 00	01 78 23	01 78 39	01 79 00	02 41 19
04 20 00	06 10 00	06 40 23	06 41 16	06 42 19	07 42 13.19	07 92 00	08 11 13
08 14 16	08 41 26	08 42 29.23	08 43 13	08 56 53	08 71 00	08 80 00	08 83 00
08 88 53	09 22 16	09 29 00	09 30 13	09 30 23	09 51 23	09 65 19	09 65 66
09 67 23	09 68 13	09 68 16	09 72 00	09 91 23	09 93 00	10 11 00	10 14 16
10 14 16	10 14 19	10 21 13	10 26 00	10 28 00	10 51 13	12 24 13	12 48 13

DRAWINGS:

G0.01	G0.02	G1.11	G1.12	G1.20	G3.11	G3.12	G4.11
D1.11A	D1.11B	D1.12A	D1.12B	D2.11	D6.11	D6.12	A1.11
A1.11A	A1.11B	A1.12	A1.12A	A1.12B	A1.21	A2.11	A5.11
A6.11A	A6.11B	A6.12A	A6.12B	A6.31	A7.11	A7.12	A7.41
A7.42	A7.43	A8.11	A8.21	A9.01	A9.11A	A9.11B	A9.12A
A9.12B	A9.21	F1.11A	F1.11B	F1.12A	F1.12B		

Other specifications, drawings, reports and documents or instruments relating to, or intended to be used for any part or parts of this project have been prepared and sealed by other design professionals.

By: _____
Chris Anderson

Hoefer Wysocki Architects, LLC

SEAL

DOCUMENT 003119 - EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Existing drawings that include information on existing conditions including previous construction at Project site are available for viewing at the office of Construction Manager.
- C. Existing specifications that include information on existing conditions including previous construction at Project site are available for viewing at the office of Construction Manager.
- D. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
 - 2. Document 003126 "Existing Hazardous Material Information" for hazardous materials reports that are made available to bidders.

END OF DOCUMENT 003119

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Future work.
5. Purchase contracts.
6. Owner-furnished products.
7. Access to site.
8. Coordination with occupants.
9. Work restrictions.
10. Specification and Drawing conventions.
11. Miscellaneous provisions.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Lee's Summit Justice Center Renovations - 198171

1. Project Location: 10 NE Tudor Road, Lee's Summit, MO 64086.

- B. Owner: Police Department, City of Lee's Summit,.

1. Owner's Representative: Assistant Chief John Boenker,

- C. Architect: **Hoefler Wysocki LLC; 11460 Tomahawk Creek Parkway, Suite 400; Leawood, Kansas 66211; Phone: 913-307-3700**Primary contact: Dominic Spadafore, Project Manage.

- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. FSC MEP Engineers, LLC

2. J&S Structural Engineers

E. Other Owner Consultants: Owner has retained the following design professionals who have

E. Construction Manager: **Turner Construction Company**>.

1. Construction Manager has been engaged for this Project to serve as an advisor to Owner and to provide assistance in administering the Contract for construction between Owner and each Contractor, according to a separate contract between Owner and Construction Manager.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents, as shown in the Project Manual and on the Drawings, and consists of the following:

1. Renovation of the Justice Center and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work shall be conducted in multiple phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated.

1. Refer to Project Bid manual from Turner Construction for description and general timelines of phases.

B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

1.6 PURCHASE CONTRACTS

A. General: Owner has negotiated Purchase contracts with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Owner will assign these Purchase contracts to Contractor. Include costs for purchasing, receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated.

1. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor had negotiated Purchase contracts, including responsibility to renegotiate purchase and to execute final purchasing agreements.

B. Purchase Contracts Information:

1. **Metal Lockers for locker rooms:** See Section 10 51 13 "Metal Lockers."

1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products and making building services connections.
- B. Owner-Furnished Products:
 - 1. Furniture systems.

1.8 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas under construction during each phase, and any designated exterior site space assigned and agreed to by the Owner..
 - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7 a.m. to 8 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Weekend Hours: as coordinated with owner.
 2. Early Morning Hours: as agreed to by owner.
 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: as coordinated with owner.
 4. Hours for Core Drilling , steel erection, concrete placement within the building : coordinate with owner for specific scheduling of work.
 5. Work around, above, or below the existing Dispatch Center: Coordinate specific activities with owner prior to start of work.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
 - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.11 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to the Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
 - 2.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Unit-cost allowances.
 - 3. Contingency allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance is a quantity of work or dollar amount established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include [taxes,]freight[,] and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.8 UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include freight and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.9 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.10 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
 - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. A: Unit-Cost Allowance: Provide unit cost per light to replace existing florescent lights with LED lights.
 - 1. Include a maximum of 310 units for 2x4 LED lights
 - 2. Include a maximum of 11 units for 2x2 LED lights.
 - 3. Refer to lighting specifications and locations as show on Drawings.
 - 4. Coordinate allowance with unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."
- B. Allowance No. B: Unit-Cost Allowance: Miscellaneous and structural Steel.
 - 1. Refer to structural steel drawings and specifications
 - 2. Coordinate allowance with unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."
- C. Allowance No. C: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance as agreed upon with Owner and Construction Manager for use according to Owner's written instructions.
- D. Allowance No. D: Lump sum allowance: Included an allowance of \$7,000 for building dedication plaque and installation.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Price No. A: Provide unit cost per light to replace existing florescent lights with LED lights. Replace.
 - 1. Description: Replace existing florescent lights with new LED of like size.
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: Per Light as directed by owner.
 - 3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 012100 "Allowances."

- B. Unit Price No. B: Miscellaneous and structural steel.
 - 1. Description: Miscellaneous lintels and other supports not otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, according to Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" and Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: Cost in place of pounds of fabricated steel as indicated on itemized invoice of steel supplier.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.
- D. Alternates may be accepted by the owner in any order. Include any time-sensitive restriction to the scope of work for each alternate as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: New finishes in Administration, Warroom, and Upper Level break room..
1. Base Bid: No work in these areas
 2. Alternate: <Provide new finishes only to existing walls, floors, and ceilings as indicated on drawings, included any required demolition of existing finishes. Do not include any demo of existing construction.
- B. Alternate No. 2: Expand Warroom.
1. Base Bid: No work in these areas
 2. Alternate: Construct warroom as indicated on drawings. Include demolition of existing walls, patch and expand ceiling grid. Include all new finishes, data/electrical connections, etc.
- C. Alternate No. 3: Remodel Upper Level Breakroom
1. Base Bid: No work in these areas
 2. Alternate: Construct Breakroom on upper level as indicated on drawings. Include demolition of existing walls, patch and expand ceiling grid. Include all new finishes, data/electrical connections, etc.
- D. Alternate No. 4: Remodel Administration suite
1. Base Bid: No work in these areas
 2. Alternate: Construct new plan of Administration suite including community meeting room. Include demolition of existing walls, patch and expand ceiling grid. Include all new finishes, data/electrical connections, etc.
- E. Alternate No. 5: Update Physical Conditioning room
1. Base Bid: Relocate physical conditioning equipment within existing room as indicated.
 2. Alternate: Replace finishes including sports flooring, ceiling tile, replace lighting to LED and paint (3) walls. Relocate existing equipment. Coordinate timing of work owner and adjacent locker room renovations.
- F. Alternate No. 6: Replace Existing Lobby Flooring
1. Base Bid: Patch and repair existing lobby flooring as required for adjacent work. Protect floor from damage throughout construction.
 2. Alternate: Remove existing floor tile and replace as indicated on sheet A9.12B and drawings.
 - 3.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 3. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.

- b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

- C. Substitutions on behalf of the Owner:

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.

- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

Project: Lee's Summit Justice Center #198171

Date:

To: _____ Authorization Number: _____
From: _____
Re: _____ Date: _____
Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____
Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone No. _____
Trade Name: _____ Model No. _____
Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone No. _____
History: New Product 2-5 years old 5-10 years old More than 10 years old
Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

Specification point-by-point comparative data attached – REQUIRED

Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance, service, and availability of replacement parts, as applicable, are available.
- Proposed substitution will not affect or delay Progress Schedule, except as stated below.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances, except as stated below.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including architectural or engineering design, detailing, licenses, royalties, and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be completed in all respects.

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Design Professional: _____
Address: _____ Owner: _____
Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: No Yes; explain _____

Savings to Design-Builder for accepting substitution: _____
Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: No Yes; add/deduct _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached:

Product Data Drawings Tests Reports Samples _____

Attachments: _____

Submitted by: _____
Signature: _____
Firm: _____
Address: _____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____ E-Mail: _____

Additional Comments: Contractor Subcontractor Supplier Manufacturer DP _____

Signed by: _____ Date: _____
Signed by: _____ Date: _____

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S REVIEW AND ACTION

- Substitution Reviewed – Make submittals in accordance with Spec. Section 013300.1010.
- Substitution Reviewed as noted – Make submittals in accordance with Spec Section 013300.1010.
- Substitution rejected – Use specified materials.
- Substitution Request received too late – Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____
(HW)

- Distribution:
- Design-BUILDER
 - Design Professional
 - Consultant
 - Other

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
 - 2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
 - 3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven (7) > days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Sub-schedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703 >.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
8. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
9. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
10. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
11. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
 - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
 - 1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor shall be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 - 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit five signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
 5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 6. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
 7. Schedule of unit prices.
 8. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 11. Copies of building permits.
 12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 13. Initial progress report.
 14. Report of preconstruction conference.
 15. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 16. Performance and payment bonds.
 17. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706.
 5. AIA Document G706A.
 6. AIA Document G707.
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
1. General coordination procedures.
 2. Coordination drawings.
 3. RFIs.
 4. Digital project management procedures.
 5. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 2. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.3 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4. **Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.**
5. **Careful coordination of interspatial space (that space between finished ceiling and floor slab/structural steel above) is required. Failure to coordinate installation of mechanical & electrical components & systems to maintain existing finish ceiling heights will require Contractor to disassemble & relocate installed components & systems to accommodate other trades and to maintain established finish ceiling heights. Contractor shall familiarize themselves with Vendor, Owner and Contractor requirements, and shall include those systems in the coordination effort including, but not limited to, IT Systems, Security Systems and Communication Systems.**

B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

C. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste. Coordinate requirements in subparagraph below with provisions of Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. **Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.**
2. **Refer to specific requirements of Section 017419 Construction Waste Management & Disposal, and Section 018113 Sustainable Design Requirements.**

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 1. File Preparation Format:
 - a. Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 - b. DWG or DGN, Version 20, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.
 3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Revit, 2018 version.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.

1.5 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
 3. **No direct contact between a subcontractor or vendor and the Architect (and Architect's Consultants) shall take place without the General Contractor or Construction Manager present or his express permission if not present. If Architect provides a verbal response, subcontractor or vendor shall provide a written RFI to the GC or CM for confirmation of response. Failure to submit an RFI for confirmation of response is at the subcontractor's or vendor's sole risk as verbal responses are not binding on this project.**

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Owner name.
 2. Owner's Project number.
 3. Name of Architect.
 4. Architect's Project number.
 5. Date.
 6. Name of Contractor.
 7. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 8. RFI subject.
 9. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 11. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 12. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 13. Contractor's signature.
 14. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within five days of receipt of the RFI response.

- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.6 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
 - 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
 - 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 - 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in Revit, 2019 version.
 - 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - 5. .
 - 6. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - a. Floor plans.
 - b. Reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Use Architect's web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
 - 1. Web-based Project management software includes, at a minimum, the following features:
 - a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
 - b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.

- c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
 - d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
 - e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
 - f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
 - g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
 - h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
 - i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
 - j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
 - k. Management of construction progress photographs.
 - l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.
 - m. **<Insert description of software feature>**.
2. Provide up to [seven] **<Insert number>** web-based Project management software user licenses for use of Owner[, **Owner's Commissioning Authority**], Architect, and Architect's consultants. Provide [eight] **<Insert number>** hours of software training at Architect's office for web-based Project software users.
 3. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.
- C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

- a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Sustainable design requirements.
 - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - p. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - q. Work restrictions.
 - r. Working hours.
 - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - x. Parking availability.
 - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - aa. First aid.
 - bb. Security.
 - cc. Progress cleaning.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.

- g. Submittals.
 - h. Sustainable design requirements.
 - i. Review of mockups.
 - j. Possible conflicts.
 - k. Compatibility requirements.
 - l. Time schedules.
 - m. Weather limitations.
 - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - o. Warranty requirements.
 - p. Compatibility of materials.
 - q. Acceptability of substrates.
 - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Space and access limitations.
 - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - v. Installation procedures.
 - w. Coordination with other work.
 - x. Required performance results.
 - y. Protection of adjacent work.
 - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
- 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

- 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
 - 6) Deliveries.
 - 7) Off-site fabrication.
 - 8) Access.
 - 9) Site use.
 - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) Status of RFIs.
 - 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 1. Submittals Schedule
 2. Startup construction schedule.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 4. Construction schedule updating reports.
 5. Daily construction reports.
 6. Material location reports.
 7. Site condition reports.
 8. Unusual event reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.
- C. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 2. PDF file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.

1. Submittal of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- F. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- I.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
 1. Use Microsoft Project, Primavera, or Meridian Prolog, for current Windows operating system.
 2. In-House Option: Owner may waive requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 3. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice of Award to date of final completion.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 15 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - a. Structural joists.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 5. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.
 6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 3. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 4. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 5. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Environmental control.
 6. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.

- g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
 7. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

- I. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect,] Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within fourteen days of date established for the Notice of Award.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.9 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice of Award.
 - 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.10 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 - 7. Testing and inspection.
 - 8. Accidents.
 - 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 10. Unusual events.

11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 13. Emergency procedures.
 14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
 16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 17. Services connected and disconnected.
 18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 19. Partial completions and occupancies.
 20. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- C. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
 - 3. Final completion construction photographs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
 - 2. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
 - 1. Submit photos on CD-ROM or thumb-drive. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
 - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date photograph was taken.
 - f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
 - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.

1.5 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels, and with vibration-reduction technology. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.
- D. File Names: Name media files with date Project area and sequential numbering suffix.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.
- B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of demolition starting construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
 - 1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
 - 2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 - 3. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 - 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 35 photographs weekly and coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 75 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect and Construction Manager will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

- F. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified. Additional photographs will be paid for by Change Order and are not included in the Contract Sum.
1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
 2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
 3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Special events planned at Project site.
 - b. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
 - c. Photographs to be taken at fabrication locations away from Project site. These photographs are not subject to unit prices or unit-cost allowances.
 - d. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
 - e. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
 - f. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

PART 1 - SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs, periodic construction photographs, and final completion construction photographs.
5. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
6. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
7. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
8. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
9. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Architect.
 4. Name of Construction Manager.
 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 8. Category and type of submittal.
 9. Submittal purpose and description.

10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.
16. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect and Construction Manager on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Electronic Submittals:

1. All submittals, with the exception of samples and hard copies as required by the Contract, shall be in electronic form.
2. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
3. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect and Construction Manager.
4. Samples: Submit a minimum of two samples for review. Each sample shall be identified with the appropriate contractor's stamp and submittal number.
5. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using transmittal form.

E. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - a. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 - b. Architect reserves the right to reject submittals that are incomplete with regard to requirements listed above.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 - a.
 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 21 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
 - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- G. Architect's Electronic Files: Electronic copies of files from the Contract Drawings can be provided by Architect at the User's request for the scope identified in item #3 above, for a fee of \$50.00 for each Drawing Sheet as selected from the Project Drawing Index with a minimum charge of \$250. **Fees must be paid to Hoefler Wysocki Architects, LLC in advance of receiving electronic files.** The User is also required to sign, date, and return this Agreement to HWA prior to receipt of the requested electronic files.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

- f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. Email Transmittal: If approved by Architect, provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

- 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests

- performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. BIM Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into BIM established for Project.
 1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: [**Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings**].

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp . Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
 - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
 - a. .
 - 2. Paper Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
 - a. .
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect[**and Construction Manager**] will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Construction Manager.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect and Construction Manager will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect, through Construction Manager.
- B. **NOTE: Evidence of Contractor review beyond an approval stamp is required prior to Architect's (or Architect's Consultants) review of submittal. Failure of CM to adequately review submittal's compliance with Contract Documents will, at the Architect's option, result in the return of the submittal to the CM without Architect's review & a request for a more in-depth review by the CM.**
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, date of Construction Manager's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not indicate evidence of General Contractor's or Construction Manager's review and bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
 - 1. **“Reviewed”**: Architect has looked at it and has identified no issues with it.
 - 2. **“Reviewed as Noted”**: Architect has made some minor changes to meet the design intent. Changes are to be made, but resubmittal is not required.
 - 3. **“Revise and Resubmit for Record Only”**: Architect has made changes and wants to confirm the contractor understands the changes, but they may proceed with the item as noted.
 - 4. **“Reviewed as Noted. Revise and Resubmit Those Items Noted as Rejected”**: This indicates some items are accepted and some are rejected. Rejected items are as indicated. Only new and revised information shall be clouded in the resubmittal.
 - 5. **“Rejected, Revise and Resubmit for Review”**: This indicates the deviations are significant enough to warrant replacement of the submittal, or the product is not as specified.

6. Architect's stamp also states the following: "This review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the Project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the Plans and Specifications. Review of a specific item shall not include acceptance of an assembly of which the item is a component. Contractor is responsible for: dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the jobsite, information that pertains solely to the fabrication process or to the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction; coordination of his or her Work with that of all other trades; and for performing all work in a safe and satisfactory manner."

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for testing and inspection allowances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.
1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:
 - a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
 - b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
 - c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
 - d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
 - e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.
 2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
 3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.
- #### 1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES
- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

- B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Mockup Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 - 2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
 - 3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
1. Specification Section number and title.
 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 3. Description of test and inspection.
 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- E. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- F. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.

5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation

of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- H. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:
 - 1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - 2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - 4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - 5. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 6. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect [, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. **Mockups:** Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups of size indicated.
 - 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 - 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - 7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
 - 8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

- K. Specialty Mockups: See Section 014339 "Mockups" for additional construction requirements for integrated exterior mockups.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances specified in Section 012100 "Allowances," as authorized by Change Orders.
 - 3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.

3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.

2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's aesthetic clarifications and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Reviewed": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals and applications. This is further defined in Section 013300 – "Submittal Procedures." This action on the part of the Architect does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities stated in the contractor for coordination, as well as means and methods.
- D. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- E. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- F. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- G. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- H. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- I. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- J. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
 - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 - 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 - 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 - 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 - 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 - 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 - 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 - 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
 - 9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
 - 10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 - 11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 - 12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 - 13. .
 - 14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 - 15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 - 16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
 - 17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
 - 18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
 - 19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
 - 20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
 - 21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 - 22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
 - 23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.

24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
34. ASSP - American Society of Safety Professionals (The); www.assp.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AVIXA - Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; (Formerly: Infocomm International); www.soundandcommunications.com.
38. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
39. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
40. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
41. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
42. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
43. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
44. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
45. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
46. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
47. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
48. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
49. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
50. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
51. CE - Conformite Europeenne; <http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/>.
52. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
57. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
58. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
59. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.
60. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
61. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
62. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
63. CSA - CSA Group; www.csa-group.org.
64. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
65. CTA - Consumer Technology Association; www.cta.tech.
66. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.coolingtechnology.org.

67. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
68. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
69. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
70. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
71. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
72. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
73. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
74. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
75. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
76. .
77. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
78. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
79. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarroof.com.
80. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
81. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
82. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
83. GANA - Glass Association of North America; (See NGA).
84. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
85. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
86. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
87. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
88. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; (See DHA).
89. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
90. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
91. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
92. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
93. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
94. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
95. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
96. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
97. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
98. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
99. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
100. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
101. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
102. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
103. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.org.
104. II - Infocomm International; (See AVIXA).
105. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
106. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
107. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
108. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
109. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
110. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
111. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
112. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.

113. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
114. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
115. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
116. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
117. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
118. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
119. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
120. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
121. MIA - Marble Institute of America; (See NSI).
122. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
123. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
124. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
125. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
126. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
127. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
128. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
129. NALP - National Association of Landscape Professionals; www.landscapeprofessionals.org.
130. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
131. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
132. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
133. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
134. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
135. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
136. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
137. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
138. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
139. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
140. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
- 141.
142. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
143. NGA - National Glass Association (The); (Formerly: Glass Association of North America); www.glass.org.
144. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
145. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
146. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
147. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
148. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
149. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
150. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
151. NSI - National Stone Institute; (Formerly: Marble Institute of America); www.naturalstoneinstitute.org.
152. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
153. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
154. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
155. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
156. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
157. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.

158. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
159. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
160. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
161. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
162. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
163. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
164. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
165. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
166. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
167. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
168. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
169. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
170. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
171. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
172. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
173. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
174. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
175. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
176. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
177. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
178. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
179. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
180. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
181. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
182. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
183. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
184. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
185. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
186. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
187. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
188. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
189. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
190. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
191. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
192. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
193. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
194. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
195. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
196. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
197. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
198. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
 2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
 6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
 8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
 11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
 12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
 13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
 14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
 15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; www.usda.gov.
 16. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
 17. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.
- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, security and protection facilities, and project signage requirements.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
 - 2. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for responsibilities for temporary facilities and controls for projects utilizing multiple contracts.
 - 3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for disposal of ground water at Project site.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content. Where logo and other copyrighted identifiable logos are to be used, acquire electronic copies from the Owner, Architect, Contractor(s), and other parties in sufficient resolution to provide clear printable final signage as the scale noted in below requirements.
- D. [<Double click to insert sustainable design text for erosion- and sedimentation-control plan.>](#)
- E. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- F. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.
- G. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- C. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- D. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- E. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- F. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack and marker boards.
 - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - 5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of As required by Energy Code at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- E. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- F. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 1. Install electric power service [overhead] unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

- I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install Wi-Fi cell phone access equipment and land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.
 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- J. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:
 1. Processor: Intel Core i5 or i7.
 2. Memory: 4 gigabyte.
 3. Disk Storage: 500 gigabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
 4. Display: 24-inch LCD monitor with 256-Mb dedicated video RAM.
 5. Full-size keyboard and mouse.
 6. Network Connectivity: Gigabit.
 7. Operating System: Microsoft Windows 7 Professional.
 8. Productivity Software:
 - a. Microsoft Office Professional, 2010 or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
 - b. Adobe Reader 11.0 or higher.
 - c. WinZip 7.0 or higher.
 9. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and, or separate units for each of these three functions.
 10. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 1.0 Mbps upload and 15 Mbps download speeds at each computer.
 11. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.
 12. Backup: External hard drive, minimum 2 terabyte, with automated backup software providing daily backups.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.

2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
 4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."
- D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- E. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Identification Signs: Provide identification signs as indicated on Drawings. Include verbiage, graphics and logos of **Owner, Architect and Design-Build Team**.
 - a. Stand-alone Architect's identification sign: Black background with white graphics as indicated on Drawings. Configuration to be compatible with installation on a construction crane or building superstructure, utilizing embedded non-corroding metal rings.
 - 1) Construction:
 - a) 85% closed knitted polyethylene screen, 85% opacity.

- b) Three-ply, reinforced hems on all sides with #2 brass grommets placed in 2-foot intervals.
 - 2) Size: **5' X 5'**.
 - b. Fence screening:
 - 1) Height: Full height of chain link construction fence.
 - 2) Construction:
 - a) 85% closed knitted polyethylene screen, 85% opacity.
 - b) Three-ply, reinforced hems on all sides with #2 brass grommets placed in 2-foot intervals.
 - 3) Logos of **Owner, Architect and Design-Build Team**
 - a) Height of graphics to be one half of the total height of the screen, equidistant from the top and bottom.
 - b) If multiple logos are displayed, they will be the same size.
 - c) Logos to be spaced horizontally **alternately 3** widths of the artwork used.
 - d) Background color to be **black**
 - c. Free-standing billboard sign:
 - 1) Height: **6' X 12'**
 - 2) Construction: ¾" plywood screwed to **wood or steel** frame. Supports and attachment to the ground as indicated on Drawings.
 - 3) Location: As approved by **Owner and Architect**
 - a) Sign[s] to be placed along primary traffic thoroughfares. For large sites, multiple signs are to be placed as shown on Drawings.
 - b) Sign[s] to be positioned so that there is an unobstructed view from outside the Project site.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.
- H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- J. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- K. Temporary Elevator Use: Use of elevators is not permitted..
- L. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion,

restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.

1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.
- M. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- N. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- O. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."
- D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings] [requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- F. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- G. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- H. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
1. Extent of Fence: As agreed to with Owner via site walk prior to construction.
 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- J. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- K. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- L. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and requirements indicated on Drawings.
1. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
 2. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.

- N. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- O. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
 - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 - 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 - 4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
 - 5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 - 6. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- P. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.

2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for **48**hours are considered defective and require replacing.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 3. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 4. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. **It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide enough due diligence and comparison information**

for Architects review such that the Architect can make a decision from information provided without further research. Failure to provide adequate information may cause Architect to reject alternative product.

- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles. Refer to requirements in specification section 012500 , "Substitution Procedures" for products not listed in the specifications.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.

2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
 5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 - 8.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents. Unless noted otherwise, warranties shall commence with the date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect through Construction Manager in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: ..."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

E. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
5. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
1. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.
 - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - j. Conveying systems.
 - k. Electrical wiring systems.
 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
 - h. .

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.

2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work.
 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility] and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **96 inches** in occupied spaces and **90 inches** in unoccupied spaces.

- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
 - 1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.
- K. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

- a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

- D. **Installed Work:** Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. **Concealed Spaces:** Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. **Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas:** Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. **Waste Disposal:** Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. **During handling and installation,** clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. **Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period.** Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. **Limiting Exposures:** Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. **Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."**
- B. **Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation.** Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. **Adjust equipment for proper operation.** Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. **Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation.** Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. **Manufacturer's Field Service:** Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. **Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.**
- B. **Protection of Existing Items:** Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.

- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

- 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for the Notice of Award.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery: Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for refrigerant recovery submittals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements. Superintendent may serve as Waste Management Coordinator.
 - 1. [<Double click to insert sustainable design text for LEED coordinator.>](#)
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Type III certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of each contractor and waste management coordinator.
 - 2. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - 3. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
 - 2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for salvaging demolition waste.
- B. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.

4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- C. Salvaged Items for Donation: Permitted on Project site.
- D. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- E. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- F. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- G. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- H. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- I. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. .
- B. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- C. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- D. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members, including trim and other metals from acoustical panels and tile, and sort with other metals.
- E. Carpet: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
 1. Store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by carpet reclamation agency or carpet recycler.
- F. Carpet Tile: Remove debris, trash, and adhesive.
 1. Stack tile on pallet and store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by carpet reclamation agency or carpet recycler.
- G. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by material and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by material and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 2. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 3. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
 - a. Comply with requirements in Section 329300 "Plants" for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. List of incomplete items (Punch List)
 - 3. Final completion procedures.
 - 4. Warranties.
 - 5. Final cleaning.
 - 6. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.

5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
 - b. .

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit by email to Architect.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.

3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 1. Reference applicable sustainable requirements for cleaning agents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 - p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect or by email to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect] will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.

5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.

- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.

9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format,

identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

- a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
 - 3) Submit record digital data files and one set of plots.
 - 4) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit 2 paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.

- 2) Submit PDF electronic and digital data files of scanned record prints and Insert number set(s) of prints.
 - 3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or [**Construction**] Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: [DWG] , Version 2018, Microsoft Windows operating system.
 3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 6. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible

condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's] reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same paper and PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.

- d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least [seven] days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode with vibration reduction technology.
 - 1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive.

- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
- E. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to specific systems, assemblies, or components.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230800 "Commissioning of HVAC" for commissioning process activities for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components.
 - 2. Section 260800 "Commissioning of Electrical" for commissioning process activities for electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BoD: Basis of Design. A document that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- C. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- D. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements. A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
- E. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to,

representatives of Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

B. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide the OPR documentation to the CxA and Contractor for information and use.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.
- C. Provide the BoD documentation, prepared by Architect and approved by Owner, to the CxA and Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 2. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
 3. Attend commissioning team meetings held on a variable basis.
 4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
 5. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
 6. Complete paper and electronic construction checklists as Work is completed and provide to the Commissioning Authority on a weekly basis.
 7. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.
 8. Complete commissioning process test procedures.

1.7 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Provide commissioning plan.
- C. Convene commissioning team meetings.
- D. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures.

- E. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities using random sampling. The sampling rate may vary from 1 to 100 percent. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the OPR. When a random sample does not meet the requirement, the CxA will report the failure in the Issues Log.
- F. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log.
- G. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log.
- H. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup.
- I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the systems manual and commissioning process report.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 019113

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
- 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner **as indicated**.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.

3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, coordinate with the Owner for any items to be removed by Owner and associated timeline.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
 - 1. As presented by Owner.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- C.

2.2 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- B. Perform] an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- C. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
 - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 8 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 - 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least **3/4 inch (19 mm)** at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
- E. Samples: For waterstops.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 5. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 6. Waterstops.
 - 7. Curing compounds.
 - 8. Floor and slab treatments.
 - 9. Bonding agents.
 - 10. Adhesives.
 - 11. Vapor retarders.
 - 12. Semirigid joint filler.
 - 13. Joint-filler strips.
 - 14. Repair materials.
- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Aggregates.
- E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency,[acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction,] qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M), and as follows:
 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 2. ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - 3. Overlaid Finnish birch plywood.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- E. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.
- F. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- G. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- H. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.
- C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, fabricated from ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) ASTM A706/A706M, deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- D. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, as drawn, galvanized.
- E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M.
- F. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- G. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, ASTM A775/A775M epoxy coated.
- C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A775/A775M.
- D. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A780/A780M.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - 3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I/II, gray.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class F or C]

- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials].
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm)] nominal.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
- C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.
- D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
- E. Water: ASTM C94/C94M and potable.

2.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
1. Profile: Ribbed with center bulb.
 2. Dimensions: 4 inches by 3/16 inch thick (100 mm by 4.75 mm thick)] or 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick (150 mm by 10 mm thick); nontapered.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.9 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete. Retain curing aids and materials from remaining paragraphs.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: STM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- G. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, according to ASTM D2240.
- H. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- I. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types I and II, nonload bearing and Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- J. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- K. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C219.
 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Foundation Walls: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa)MPa at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm)] [5 inches (125 mm) and 8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

C. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd. (320 kg/cu. m).
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

D. Concrete Toppings: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd. (320 kg/cu. m).
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm).
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished toppings to exceed 3 percent.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M[and ASTM C1116/C1116M], and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 (ACI 117M).
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Do not chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 5. Space vertical joints in walls 15 feet. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.8 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in one direction.
1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings, to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated, exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.

2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
 - b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs.
 3. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch (4.8 mm).
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated] and where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches (150 mm) high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.

6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

- c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer[unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project].
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water,

- and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 - 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 - 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
 - 2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 3. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

- a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
 10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M) within 24 hours of finishing.

3.17 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Sustainability requirements, submittal information, and third-party checklist (if applicable) are outlined in the Division 1 Sustainability Specification Section. Contractor to have a sustainability pre-construction kickoff to go over requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
3. Pre-faced concrete masonry units.
- 4.
5. Stone trim units.
6. Mortar and grout.
7. Steel reinforcing bars.
8. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
9. Ties and anchors.
10. Embedded flashing.
11. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
12. Masonry-cell fill.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Cast-stone trim in unit masonry.
2. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
3. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.
4. Cavity wall insulation.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Retain subparagraphs below to cross-reference requirements Contractor might expect to find in this Section but are specified in other Sections.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
3. Section 071900 "Water Repellents" for water repellents applied to unit masonry assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - 1. Decorative CMUs, in the form of small-scale units.
 - 2. Pre-faced CMUs.
 - 3. Colored mortar.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Decorative CMUs.
 - 2. Pre-faced CMUs.
 - 3. Pigmented mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
 - 4. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 - 1.
 - a. For masonry units, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 - 2. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
 - 3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
 - 4. Mortar admixtures.
 - 5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Reinforcing bars.
8. Joint reinforcement.
9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Construction Manager will engage a testing agency according to ASTM C1093 for testing indicated.

B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 60 inches long by a high to show each color stripe by full thickness.
2. Build sample panels facing south.
3. Where masonry is to match existing, build panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
4. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
5. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
6. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Build mockups for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 60 inches long by 48 inches a higher sufficient to show all stripes by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in mockup.
 - b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.

- c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
3. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
4. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
5. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
6. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
7. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C90.
1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
 2. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
 4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.
- C. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C90.
1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi
 2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions specified in "CMUs" Paragraph.
 4. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard pattern, ground-face finish Match Architect's samples.
 5. Colors: Match Architect's samples and the approved mock-up.

- D. Pre-faced CMUs: Lightweight **hollow** concrete units or solid, if required, complying with ASTM C90, with manufacturer's standard smooth resinous facing complying with ASTM C744.
1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
 2. Size: Manufactured to dimensions specified in "CMUs" Paragraph but with pre-faced surfaces having 1/16-inch- wide returns of facing to create 1/4-inch- wide mortar joints with modular coursing.
 3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:
- B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of Portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Holcim \(US\) Inc.](#)
 - b. [Lafarge North America Inc.](#)
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. [Lafarge North America Inc.](#)

F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - b. Grace Construction Products.
 - c. Sonneborn Product, BASF.

G. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from Portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Grace Construction Products.
 - 2) Holcim (US) Inc.
 - 3) Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 4) .
2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.

H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

I. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

J. Water: Potable.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dur-O-Wal; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
2. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
3. Lock Rite.
4. Wire-Bond.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: [0.187-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.187-inch diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.9 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. PROSOCO, Inc.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use [**Portland cement-lime**] mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.
 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
 3. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Pre-faced CMUs.
 - c.
- E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
 - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 - 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.

2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in bond pattern indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 8 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay CMUs as follows:

- 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
 - 5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
- B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
- 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.

3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
 - D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
 - E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
 1. Provide an open space not less than 2 inches wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
 1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.

3.9 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- B. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780.
- F. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780. Test mortar for compressive strength.
- G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C1019.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Structural steel.
- 2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame and miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
- 2. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.
- B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS" or along grid lines designated as "SLRS" on Drawings, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Anchor rods.
4. Threaded rods.
5. Forged-steel hardware.
6. Shop primer.
7. Galvanized-steel primer.
8. Galvanized repair paint.
9. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
5. Identify members and connections of the seismic-load-resisting system.
6. Indicate locations and dimensions of protected zones.
7. Identify demand-critical welds.
8. Identify members not to be shop primed.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand-critical welds.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shear stud connectors.

F. Source quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified in accordance with AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 or to SSPC-QP 3.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. ANSI/AISC 303.
 - 2. ANSI/AISC 341.
 - 3. ANSI/AISC 360.
 - 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

- B. Connection Design Information:
 - 1. Design connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 by fabricator's qualified professional engineer. Member reinforcement at connections is indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Use Load and Resistance Factor Design; data are given at factored-load level
- C. Moment Connections: Type PR, partially restrained.
- D. Construction: Combined system of moment frame, braced frame, and shear walls.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B
- E. Structural Sections: ASTM A847/A847M structural tubing.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
 - 1. Weight Class: Standard, Extra strong or Double-extra strong.
 - 2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.
- G. Steel Castings: ASTM A216/A216M, Grade WCB, with supplementary requirement S11.
- H. Steel Forgings: ASTM A668/A668M.
- I. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

- A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH (ASTM A563M, Class 10S), heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1 (Type 8.8-1), compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. High-Strength A490 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 (Grade A490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts[or Grade F2280 tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends]; ASTM A563, Grade DH (ASTM A563M, Class 10S), heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 490-1 (Type 10.9-1), compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH (ASTM A563M, Class 10S), heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
1. Finish: [Hot-dip zinc coating] [Mechanically deposited zinc coating] [Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating].
 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1 (Type 8.8-1), compressible-washer type with [mechanically deposited zinc coating] [mechanically deposited zinc coating, baked epoxy-coated] finish.
- D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH (ASTM A563M, Class 10S), heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
1. Finish: Plain or Mechanically deposited zinc coating.
- E. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

2.4 RODS

- A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 .
1. Configuration: Straight.
 2. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) hex carbon steel.
 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 4. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 5. Finish: Plain, [Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C, Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B695, Class 50.
- B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, straight.
1. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) [heavy-]hex carbon steel.
 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 3. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 4. Finish: Plain, Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C or Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B695, Class 50.
- C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M.
1. Nuts: ASTM A63 (ASTM A563M) hex carbon steel.
 2. Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 3. Finish: Plain, Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C or Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B695, Class 50.

2.5 FORGED-STEEL STRUCTURAL HARDWARE

- A. Clevises and Turnbuckles]: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1035.
- B. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1030.
- C. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1018.

2.6 PRIMER

- A. Steel Primer:
 - 1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: [MPI#26] [MPI#80,] [MPI#134].
 - 1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

2.7 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
 - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted in accordance with SSPC-SP1.
- F. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Welded-Steel Door Frames: Build up welded-steel door frames attached to structural-steel frame. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- H. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.9 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M[and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.10 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 - 2. Galvanize lintels, shelf angles and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

SHOP PRIMING

- B. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 5. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted.
 6. Corrosion-resisting (weathering) steel surfaces.
 7. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.
- C. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 3.
 2. SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.
- D. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner or in accordance with SSPC-SP 16.
- E. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction and structural-steel framing until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection[unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M].
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.
 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

3.5 REPAIR

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touchup Painting:
 1. Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
- C. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 1. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
 - 4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. LH- series long-span steel joists.
3. Steel joist accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing bearing plates in concrete.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing bearing plates in unit masonry.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for field-welded shear connectors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."
- B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
 2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
 3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Manufacturer certificates.
- D. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.
- E. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications"
- B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into masonry construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated on Drawings.

1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
 - a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

2.3 STEEL JOISTS

- A. K-Series Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
 1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists.
 2. K-Series Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.
 3. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.
 4. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated on Drawings, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
 5. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated on Drawings, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
 6. Do not camber joists.
 7. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications and as required for conditions indicated on Drawings.
 8. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48).
- B. Long-Span Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists according to "Standard Specification for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Drawings.
 1. Joist Type: LH-series long-span steel joists.
 2. End Arrangement: Underslung and Square as required.
 3. Top-Chord Arrangement: Parallel.
 4. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.
 5. Camber long-span steel joists according to SJI's "Specifications." and as required for loads indicated on Drawings.
 6. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48).

2.4 PRIMERS

- A. Primer:
 1. SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.
 2. Provide shop primer that complies with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

2.5 STEEL JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging:
 - 1. Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications".
- B. Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A36/A36M steel with integral anchorages of sizes and thicknesses indicated on Drawings. Shop prime paint.
- C. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."
- D. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction.
 - 1. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Finish: Plain, uncoated.
- E. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.
- H. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.6 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Do not prime paint joists and accessories to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- C. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick.
- D. Shop priming of joists and joist accessories is specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications, joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section."
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
 - 4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads are applied.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.
- E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or ASTM A490Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
- F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 REPAIRS

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after installation, clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.
 - a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 - b. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.
2. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 1. In addition to visual inspection, test field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709.
 - c. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E164.
 - d. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E94.
- C. Visually inspect bolted connections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.
2. Composite floor deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight and lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
4. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.
5. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Roof deck.
2. Composite floor deck.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

- C. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
 - 1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
- D. Research Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
 - 1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

- a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- 2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230)
- 3. Deck Profile: As indicated.
- 4. Profile Depth: As indicated.
- 5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
- 6. Span Condition: As indicated.
- 7. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.

2.3 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

- A. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), G30 (Z90) zinc coating.
 - 2. Profile Depth: 3 inches (76 mm).
 - 3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0295 inch (0.75 mm).
 - 4. Span Condition: As indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth].
- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.
- I. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) minimum diameter.

- J. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- K. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide flanges and [level] [sloped] recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- L. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.
- M. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
 - 1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long, and as follows:
1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated.
 3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 18 inches (457 mm)], and as follows:
1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:
1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum or butted at Contractor's option.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld or mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space welds or mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches (305 mm) apart with at least one weld or fastener at each corner.
1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld or mechanically fasten.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR DECK

- A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:
1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch (16 mm), nominal.
 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches (305 mm) apart, but not more than 18 inches (457 mm) apart.

3. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated.
 4. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 36 inches (914 mm), and as follows:
1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:
1. End Joints: Lapped or butted at Contractor's option.
- D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.
- F. Install piercing hanger tabs at 14 inches (355 mm) apart in both directions, within 9 inches (228 mm) of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from walls at sides unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 REPAIR

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting:
1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
 2. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
 3. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 4. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
2. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies, with height limitations.
3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
2. Load-bearing wall framing.
3. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
4. Vertical deflection clips.
5. Single deflection track.
6. Double deflection track.
7. Drift clips.
8. Soffit framing.
9. Post-installed anchors.
10. Power-actuated anchors.
11. Sill sealer gasket.
12. Sill sealer gasket/termite barrier.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.

2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

D. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

E. Research Reports:

1. For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners], from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. For sill sealer gasket/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC-ES AC380.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment, indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
 2. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
 3. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
 4. Craco Mfg., Inc.
 5. Custom Stud Inc.
 6. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
 7. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
 8. MarinoWARE.
 9. Nuconsteel; a Nucor Company.
 10. Olmar Supply, Inc.
 11. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.
 12. SCAFCO Corporation.
 13. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
 14. State Building Products, Inc.
 15. Steel Construction Systems.
 16. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 17. Steel Structural Systems.
 18. Steeler, Inc.
 19. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
 20. Telling Industries, LLC.
 21. United Metal Products, Inc.
 22. United Steel Manufacturing.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 and 1/600 for masonry/brick veneer of the wall height
 - b. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 and 1/600 for masonry/brick veneer of the wall height.
 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).

4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:
1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
 2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
 3. Headers: AISI S212.
 4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:
1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: 60 (Z180).
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection and Drift Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

2.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 2. Flange Width: [-1/4 inches (32 mm).

- C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
- D. Steel Single- or Double-L Headers: Manufacturer's standard L-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
 2. Top Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).

2.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) Retain "Vertical Deflection Clips," "Single Deflection Track," or "Double Deflection Tracks" Paragraph below for components to cope with vertical deflection of the primary structure. If more than one type is required, indicate the location of each on Drawings or by inserts
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
 2. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.
- E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).

- b. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.
 - 2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm) 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) 0.0677 inch (1.72 mm) 0.0966 inch (2.45 mm).
- F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.6 SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), minimum.

2.7 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Anchor clips.
 - 5. End clips.
 - 6. Foundation clips.
 - 7. Gusset plates.
 - 8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
 - 9. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - 10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
 - 11. Backer plates.

2.8 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC193, ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
 - 2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor or adhesive anchor.
 - 3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M), and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.
- E. Sill Sealer Gasket: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.
- F. Sill Sealer Gasket/Termite Barrier: Minimum 68-mil (1.7-mm) nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 64 mils (1.6 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side; formulated for application with primer or surface conditioner that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. \leq
2. Physical Properties:
 - a. Peel Adhesion: 17.0 lb/in of width (2.9 N/mm of width) when tested in accordance with ASTM D412.
 - b. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 25 deg F (minus 32 deg C) when tested in accordance with ASTM D146/D146M.
 - c. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm (0.44 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Method B.
 - d. Resistance to Termite Penetration: Comply with ICC-ES AC380.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- D. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:
 1. Anchor Spacing: As shown on Shop Drawings.
- B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm) between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track.
 1. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks.
 2. Space studs as follows:
 - a. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
- D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

- F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.
 - G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
 - 1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
 - 2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
 - H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
 - 1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
 - I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
 - 2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges, and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges; terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.
 - K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING
- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - B. Fasten both flanges of studs to [top and] bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to infill studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 - 2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches (305 mm) of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - 1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.
- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.7 REPAIR

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 057313 - GLAZED DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

TIPS:

To view non-printing **Editor's Notes** that provide guidance for editing, click on MasterWorks/Single-File Formatting/Toggle/Editor's Notes.

To read **detailed research, technical information about products and materials, and coordination checklists**, click on MasterWorks/Supporting Information.

Content Requests:

[<Double click here to submit questions, comments, or suggested edits to this Section.>](#)

Access Manufacturer-Provided, AIA MasterSpec-Based Sections:

[<Double click here for this Section based on specific manufacturer's products set as Basis-of-Design at ProductMasterSpec.com.>](#)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Glass- and plastic-supported railings.
 2. Post-supported railings with glass infill.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Manufacturer's product lines of railings assembled from standard components.
 2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.
- C. Preconstruction test reports.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockups for each form and finish of railing consisting of two posts, top rail, infill area, and anchorage system components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval.
 - 2. Provide either Aluminum or Stainless Steel railing systems to match security barrier finishes. Provide system in a uniform metal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

3. Glass-Supported Railings: Support each section of top rail by a minimum of three glass panels or by other means so top rail will remain in place if any one panel fails.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ALUMINUM

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with strength and durability properties for each aluminum form required not less than that of alloy and temper designated below.
- B. Extruded Bars and Shapes: **ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M)**, Alloy 6063-T5/T52.
- C. Drawn Seamless Tubing: **ASTM B210 (ASTM B210M)**, Alloy 6063-T832.
- D. Plate and Sheet: **ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M)**, Alloy 5005-H32.
- E. Die and Hand Forgings: **ASTM B247 (ASTM B247M)**, Alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M, Grade TP 304.
- C. Castings: ASTM A743/A743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.
- D. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.
- E. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276, Type 304.

2.6 GLASS AND GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Safety Glazing: Glazing shall comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- B. Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type 1 (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3. Provide products that have been tested for surface and edge compression according to ASTM C1048 and for impact strength according to 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 1. Glass Color: Clear.
 2. Thickness for Structural Glass Balusters: As required by structural loads, but not less than 12.0 mm.

3. Thickness for Glass Infill Panels: As required by structural loads, but not less than 10.0 mm.
- C. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark glass with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- D. Glazing Cement and Accessories for Structural Glazing: Glazing cement, setting blocks, shims, and related accessories as recommended or supplied by railing manufacturer for installing structural glazing in metal subrails.
- E. Glazing Gaskets for Glass Infill Panels: Glazing gaskets and related accessories recommended or supplied by railing manufacturer for installing glass infill panels in post-supported railings.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 1. Aluminum Components: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
 2. Stainless Steel Components: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
 3. Dissimilar Metals: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.
 1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M), and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Mechanical Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
- C. Form changes in direction by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

- D. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- E. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- F. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work where indicated.

2.10 GLAZING PANEL FABRICATION

- A. Structural Balusters: Provide tempered glass panels.
- B. Infill Panels: Provide tempered glass panels.

2.11 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.12 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

- A. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
- B. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of **1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m)**.
 - 2. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed **1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m)**.
- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
 - 1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

- D. Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- E. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- F. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members.
- G. Glass-Supported Railings: Install assembly to comply with railing manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Post-Supported Glass Railings: Install assembly to comply with railing manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in other Part 3 articles. Erect posts and other metal railing components, then set factory-cut glass panels. Do not cut, drill, or alter glass panels in field. Protect edges from damage.

END OF SECTION 057313

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Framing with timber.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 5. Wood furring.
 - 6. Wood sleepers.
 - 7. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal size or greater in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include

physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. As required in Division 1 Sustainability specification section.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A.

- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Framing for raised platforms.
 - 2. Framing for stages.
 - 3. Concealed blocking.
 - 4. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
 - 5. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.
 - 6. Roof construction.
 - 7. Plywood backing panels.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

2.4

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 4. Cants.
 5. Furring.
 6. Grounds.
 7. Utility shelving.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
 7. Northern species; NLGA.
 8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 4. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
 5. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 6. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1,, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- C. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
- D. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chlorpyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- D. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- F. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
 - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
 - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- H. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

- I. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- J. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- K. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 24 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4

3.5 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING INSTALLATION

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Sustainability requirements, submittal information, and third-party checklist (if applicable) are outlined in the Division 1 Sustainability Specification Section. Contractor to have a sustainability pre-construction kickoff to go over requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Closet and utility shelving.
 - 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing interior architectural woodwork items that are not concealed within other construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing interior architectural woodwork that are concealed within other construction before interior architectural woodwork installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections, to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Anchors.
 - 2. Adhesives.
 - 3. Shop finishing materials.
 - 4. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include data and warranty information from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

5. Waterborne Treatments: For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include the following:
 - a. Dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections.
 - b. Attachment details.
2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including blocking and reinforcement concealed by construction and specified in other Sections.
4. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each shop-applied color and finish specified.

1. Size:
 - a. Panel Products: 12 inches by 12 inches.
 - b. Lumber Products: Not less than [**5 inches wide by 12 inches long**] [**5 inches wide by 24 inches long**], for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For architectural woodwork manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For the following:
 1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
 2. Adhesives.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated wood materials, from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
 2. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 2.
- B. Do not deliver interior architectural woodwork until painting and similar finish operations that might damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas.
- C. Store woodwork in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.
 - 1. Handle and store fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.

2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the Architectural Woodwork Standards. Comply with Contract Documents and Architectural Woodwork Standards.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- D. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141. Provide two catches per door for doors taller than 36 inches, adjustable, minimum 6 lb. pull.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
 1. Knapp and Vogt; Heavy duty #87 standards and # 187 brackets. Wall mounted application.
- F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal. Cabinet interior application.
 1. Adjustable shelf supports in casework shall be line bore holes into cabinet side wall and use 5 mm metal shelf clips (1345 Progressive Stamping) Non-locking but with a screw hole in clip to allow shelf to be screwed in place when required. No plastic shelf clips shall be allowed.
 2. Table shelves above 30 inches A.F.F. shall be screwed to the support clips.
- G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.
 1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
 2. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 inches high and 24 inches wide.
 3. File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-200; for drawers more than 6 inches high or 24 inches wide.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Accuride 3600
 - 2) KV8800
 - 3) Or approved equal.
 4. Pencil Drawer Slides: Grade 1 HD-100; for drawers not more than 3 inches high and 24 inches wide.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) KV-8250
 - 2) Or approved equal.
 5. Trash Bin Slides: Grade 1HD-200; for trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide.
 6. Pull-out writing surfaces: K.V. 8414 full extension drawer slides (no substitutions).
- H. Locks: Where indicated, provide standard pin-type or disc-type (5 pins or discs) tumbler locks, keyed individually except as otherwise indicated. Provide screw mounted steel strike plates SP-

100 or SP-101. Furnish drawer rails at locked drawers or where it is included TMI standard.

1. Cam Lock bodies:
 - a. Cat No. 235.08.303
 - b. Cat No. 235.08.358
 - c. Cat No. 235.08.009
 - d. Cat. No. 235.08.054
 - e. Cat. No 235.08.401
 - f. Other cam lock bodies are applicable
2. Strike plate cat no 239.47.604
3. Auto door bolt cat no 245.58.754
4. Other strike plates sp-100 or sp-101

- I. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-3/4 inch OD, color by architect, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "XG3 series" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.
 2. At locations shown on Drawings and/ or 1 per knee space if not indicated.
 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- J. Keyboard Tray: Workrite Ergonomics: UB2180S Black Banana Board with Gel Pad.
- K. Coat Rod: Knapp and Vogt 660SS metal tubing flanged with 764 CHR anochrome end supports and RP-0045-CH intermediary supports. Provide a complete assembly.
- L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 652 for steel base. (US26D) Where not available provide either satin aluminum or satin stainless steel.
- M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.3 CLOSET AND UTILITY SHELVING

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
- B. Shelf Material: 3/4-inch plastic laminate face panel with .018" pvc edge.
- C. Cleats: 3/4-inch solid lumber painted to match wall.
- D. Closet Rods: 1-5/16-inch- diameter, chrome-plated-steel tubes complying with BHMA A156.16, L03131.
- E. Rod Flanges: Chrome-plated steel Knapp and Vogt RP-0045-CH.

2.4 HARDWOOD SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for each type of interior architectural woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, [**Grade 130**] <Insert grade>.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, [**Grade M-2**] [**Grade M-2-Exterior Glue**].
3. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with requirements in ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density.
4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1[, **medium-density overlay**].
5. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

2.5 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood Materials: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products according to test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
 3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
1. Kiln-dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
 2. For items indicated to receive a stained, transparent, or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulation.
 3. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking shop certified by testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Mill lumber before treatment, and implement procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of treated woodwork.
- C. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture, to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less according to ASTM E84.
- 1.
 2. For panels 3/4 inch thick and less, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2, except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1600 psi; modulus of elasticity, 300,000 psi; internal bond, 80 psi; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 225 lbf, respectively.
 3. For panels 13/16 to 1-1/4 inches thick, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1, except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1300 psi; modulus of

elasticity, 250,000 psi; linear expansion, 0.50 percent; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 175 lbf, respectively.

- D. Fire-Retardant Fiberboard: Medium-density fiberboard (MDF) panels complying with ANSI A208.2, made from softwood fibers, synthetic resins, and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture, to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 200 or less according to ASTM E84.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: [**Softwood or hardwood lumber**] [**Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber**], kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
 - 1. Preservative Treatment: Provide softwood lumber treated by pressure process, AWWPA U1; Use Category UC3b.
 - a. Provide [**where indicated**] [**where in contact with concrete or masonry**] <Insert requirements>.
 - b. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - c. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 - d. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.
 - 2. Fire-Retardant Treatment: provide where indicated.
- B. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.
- C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage.
 - 1. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors.
 - 2. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- D. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- B. Fabricate interior architectural woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
 - 1. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - a. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site.

1. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
2. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times interior architectural woodwork fabrication will be complete.
4. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled.
 - a. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting.
 - b. Verify that parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition interior architectural woodwork to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours prior to beginning of installation.
- B. Before installing interior architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming of concealed surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install interior architectural woodwork to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble interior architectural woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed during shop fabrication.
- C. Install interior architectural woodwork level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion.
 1. Shim as required with concealed shims.
 2. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut interior architectural woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Preservative-Treated Wood: Where cut or drilled in field, treat cut ends and drilled holes according to AWPA M4.
- F. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.
- G. Anchor interior architectural woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
 1. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.

2. Use fine finishing nails[**or finishing screws**] for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with interior architectural woodwork.
3. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.
 1. Inspection entity shall prepare and submit report of inspection.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. Repair damaged and defective interior architectural woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects and to result in interior architectural woodwork being in compliance with requirements of Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.
- B. Where not possible to repair, replace defective woodwork.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior architectural woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Sustainability requirements, submittal information, and third-party checklist (if applicable) are outlined in the Division 1 Sustainability Specification Section. Contractor to have a sustainability pre-construction kickoff to go over requirement.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
 - 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.
 - 3. Solid Surfacing Clad Countertops
 - 4. Quartz Agglomerate Countertops
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show large-scale details.

3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
 5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following:
1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
 - a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.
 2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
 3. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product:
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom .
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Abet Laminati Inc.](#)
 - b. [Formica Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Lamin-Art, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.](#)
 - e. [Wilsonart LLC.](#)
 - f. Nevamar: a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.

- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 2. Post-formed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
 4. Edges: PVC tape, 0.018-inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

- G. Materials for Semi-exposed Surfaces:
 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC tape, 0.018-inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
 - c. For semi-exposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

- H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

- I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

- J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 1. Join sub-fronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

- K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements: As indicated on the Drawings.

2.2 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 1/2 inch. Build up edge as shown on drawings.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges of materials and configuration indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate tops with loose backsplashes for field application.
- E. Install undermount sinks in field
- F. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings and soap dispensers in shop.

2.3 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate countertops according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions and the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
- B. Configuration:
 - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
 - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
 - 3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.
- C. Countertops: 3 centimeter thick quartz agglomerate.
- D. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch thick, quartz agglomerate.
- E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
- F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.
- G. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated.
 - 1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
 - 2. Joint Type: Bonded, 1/32 inch or less in width.
 - 3. Joint Type: Grouted, 1/16 inch in width.

4. Joint Type: Sealant filled, 1/16 inch in width.
5. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints where indicated. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit.

H. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
 - b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
 - c. Provide 3/4-inch full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch into fixture opening.
2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.
4. Counter-Mounted Cooktops: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for cooktops. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.

2.4 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 1. [<Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>](#)
- C. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
- D. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
 1. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.5 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
 3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
1. Kiln-dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
 2. For items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulation.
 3. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking shop certified by testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Mill lumber before treatment and implement procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of architectural cabinets.
- C. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less per ASTM E84.
1. For panels 3/4 inch thick and less, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1600 psi; modulus of elasticity, 300,000 psi; internal bond, 80 psi; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 225 lbf, respectively.
- D. Fire-Retardant Fiberboard: MDF panels complying with ANSI A208.2, made from softwood fibers, synthetic resins, and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 200 or less per ASTM E84.

2.6 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Accuride International.
 - b. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
 - c. Grass America Inc.
 - d. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company.
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
- D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal.
- E. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141 Provide two catches per door for doors taller than 36 inches, adjustable, minimum 6 lb. pull
- F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
- G. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
- H. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
 1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side-mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer.
 - a. Type: Full extension.
 - b. Material: Zinc-plated or Epoxy-coated steel with polymer rollers.
 2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
 3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 2.
 4. For drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
 5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
 6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.
 7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
- I. Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: BHMA A156.9, B07063; aluminum.
- J. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- K. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- L. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- M. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 1. Color: Verify with architect.

- N. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- O. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive.
 - 2. Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 1. For glass in frames, secure glass with removable stops.
 - 2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
 - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.
 - 1. Inspection entity shall prepare and submit report of inspection.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 064219 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED WOOD PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced wood paneling.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-faced wood paneling.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program.

C. Research reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

B. Installer Qualifications: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELING, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-faced wood paneling (decorative laminate surfacing) indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide inspections including installation together with labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED WOOD PANELING

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3 and the following requirements:
 - 1. Faces: Grade VGS.
 - 2. Backs: Grade BKL.
 - 3. Exposed Edges: Same as faces.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As indicated on Drawings
 - 2. Grain Direction: Horizontal.
- D. Panel Core: Fire-retardant particleboard or fire-retardant MDF.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Exposed Panel Edges: Plastic-laminate matching faces.
- F. Panel Reveals: Matte black plastic laminate.
- G. Adhesives for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.
- H. Fire-Retardant-Treated Paneling: Panels shall consist of fire-retardant plastic laminate and fire-retardant particleboard or fire-retardant, medium-density fiberboard (MDF). Panels shall have a flame-spread index of [25] [75] or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less per ASTM E84, and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Assemble panels by gluing and concealed fastening.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Materials, General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- C. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
 - 2. Particleboard (Medium Density): ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
 - 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
 - 3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls.
- C. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by panel fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site.
- B. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installation, condition paneling to humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Grade: Install paneling to comply with quality standard grade of paneling to be installed.
- C. Install paneling level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm). Install with no more than 1/16 inch in 96-inch (1.6 mm in 2400-mm) vertical cup or bow and 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) horizontal variation from a true plane.
 - 1. For flush paneling with revealed joints, install with variations in reveal width, alignment of top and bottom edges, and flushness between adjacent panels not exceeding 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
- D. Anchor paneling to supporting substrate with concealed panel-hanger clips. Do not use face fastening.

END OF SECTION 064219

SECTION 074213.19 - INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Laminated-insulation-core metal wall panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 101419 "Dimensional Letter Signage" for attachment coordination.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A.

- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E72:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: Account for signage attachment and electrical connections
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- B. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 LAMINATED-INSULATION-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed and -assembled metal wall panels fabricated from two metal facing sheets and core material laminated or otherwise securely bonded to facing sheets during fabrication without use of contact adhesives, and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Wrapped-Edge, Laminated-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels: Formed with flush exterior panel facing wrapped over panel edges; designed for independent installation by mechanically

attaching panels to supports using staggered, concealed side clips engaging panel edges; with sealant joints.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Architectural Specialty Products, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Kingspan Insulated Panels.](#)
 - c. [Protean Construction Products, Inc.](#)
2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Facings of zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.028 inch [**0.040 inch**].
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer or Siliconized polyester.
 - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
 - c. Interior Finish: Siliconized polyester.
 - 1) Color: **As indicated by manufacturer's designations .**
3. Aluminum Sheet: Fabricate panel with exterior and interior facings of same material and thickness. Provide facings of aluminum coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - a. Thickness: 0.080 inch.
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - c. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer or Clear anodized.
 - 1) Color:] As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
 - d. Interior Finish: Siliconized polyester.
 - 1) Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations .
4. Core Material: Manufacturers' standard.
5. Clips: Manufacturer's standard one piece, formed from stainless steel.
6. Gaskets: Extruded, dry seal silicone.
7. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard silicone.
8. Panel Thickness: 1.0 inch.
9. Thermal-Resistance Value (R-Value): R-13 minimum according to ASTM C1363.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or pre-molded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are non-staining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, nontoxic, non-staining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.
 3. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- D. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
 1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Exposed Anodized Finish:
 - a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine wall conditions to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install sub-framing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
 2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal wall panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 INSULATED METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply continuous ribbon of sealant to panel joint on concealed side of insulated metal wall panels as vapor seal; apply sealant to panel joint on exposed side of panels for weather seal.
1. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners on weather side of insulated metal wall panels.
 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 4. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of insulated metal wall panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 5. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to panel side laps and elsewhere as needed to make panels weathertight.
 6. Apply snap-on battens to exposed-fastener, insulated-core metal wall panel seams to conceal fasteners.
- B. Laminated-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels:
1. Wrapped-Edge Panels: Mechanically attach wall panels to supports using staggered, concealed side clips engaging wrapped panel edges. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners. Seal joints with manufacturer's standard gaskets.
- C. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

- D. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test assembly for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
- C. Metal wall panels will be considered defective if they do not pass test and inspections.
- D. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.19

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Sustainability requirements, submittal information, and third-party checklist (if applicable) are outlined in the Division 1 Sustainability Specification Section. Contractor to have a sustainability pre-construction kickoff to go over requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 2. Latex joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. .

- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
 - 2. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with masonry substrates.
 - 3. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 5. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
 - 6. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
4. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
5. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. **Compatibility:** Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. **Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants:** As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. **Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants:** Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. **Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT:** Mildew-resistant, single-component, non-sag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. The Dow Chemical Company.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated.
- C. **STPE, Mildew Resistant, S, NS, 50, NT:** Mildew-resistant, single-component, non-sag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. **Acrylic Latex:** Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - d. Tremco Incorporated.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.; CP 572 Smoke and Acoustic Spray.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated. Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
 - d. United States Gypsum Company; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard non-sag sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints, openings in building construction and at the top and bottom of partitions as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

3. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; BA-98 Non-Skinning Butyl Sealant (NO SUBSTITUTIONS)

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Non-staining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation.
 - b. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for

joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- B. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Metal.
- b. Glass.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry concrete walls and partitions.
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 - c. .
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. .
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. .
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.
 - 2.
 - 3. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.
- C. Field measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For hollow-metal doors and frames with factory-applied color finishes

D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly thermally rated door assemblies for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 3. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Standard-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 1; SDI A250.4, Level C. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
 - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.032 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
 - g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener core for fire-rated doors.

- 2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
 - b. Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - c. Construction: Full profile welded.
3. Exposed Finish: Prime
- C. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2; SDI A250.4, Level B. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
 - g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener core for fire-rated doors.
 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - c. Construction: Full profile welded
 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.
- D. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3; SDI A250.4, Level A. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush
 - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
 - g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener core for fire-rated doors.
 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - c. Construction: Full profile welded.
 3. Exposed Finish: Prime

2.4 HOLLOW-METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 - 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
 - 3. Post-installed Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- D. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

F.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 4. Terminated Stops: Terminate stops 6 inches above finish floor with a 45-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with **[SDI A250.11]** **[NAAMM-HMMA 840]**.

- 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

- a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
- b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

- 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.

- 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

- a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

- 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.

- 5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.

- 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with post-installed expansion anchors. **[Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.]**

- 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

- a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
- b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
- c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
- d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

- 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with **[SDI A250.8]** **[NAAMM-HMMA 841 and NAAMM-HMMA guide specification indicated]**.

- 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

- 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Owner will engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
- C. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door according to NFPA 80, section 5.2
- D. Retain "Egress Door Inspections" Subparagraph below for projects under NFPA 101, for Assembly, Educational, Day-Care, and Residential Board and Care occupancies.
- E.
- F. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- G. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- H. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in [NFPA 80] [and] [NFPA 101].

3.4 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
- 2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 064023 "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for wood door frames.
- 2. **[and]** Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for field finishing doors.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

- 1. Door core materials and construction.
- 2. Door edge construction
- 3. Door face type and characteristics.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

- 1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
- 2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware
- 3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
- 4. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
- 5. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
- 6. Clearances and undercuts.
- 7. Requirements for veneer matching.
- 8. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

- C. Samples for Verification:

1. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.
 1. Submit copy of DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Special warranties.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination of veneer.
 - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.

- c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Hollow-Core Interior Doors: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 2. Chappell Door Co.
 3. Eagle Plywood & Door Manufacturing, Inc.
 4. Eggers Industries.
 5. Graham; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 6. Lambton Doors.
 7. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
 8. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.; a Masonite company.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WT's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 1. Provide labels from AWI certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 - a. Contractor shall register the Work under this Section with the AWI Quality Certification Program at www.awiqcp.org or by calling 855-345-0991.

2.3 FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Doors:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eggers Industries.
 - b. Lambton Doors.
 - c. Oshkosh Door Company.
 - d. VT Industries Inc.
 2. Performance Grade: WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.

3. Performance Grade:
 - a. WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
4. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
5. Faces: Single-plywood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.
 - a. Species: Match existing building standard.
 - b. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
 - c.
 - d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
 - e. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 10 feet or more.
6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.
 - a. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
7. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Glued wood stave.
8. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.
9. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
10. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
11. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
 1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
 2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
 1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
 2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
 - a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
 - b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- D. Job-Fitted Doors:
 1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
 - a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
 2. Machine doors for hardware.
 3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 4. Clearances:
 - a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.

- b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Owner will engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program, certifying that wood doors and frames, including installation, comply with requirements of AWI/AWMCA/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for the specified grade.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 084126 - ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior sliding all-glass sliding entrance doors.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 084313 "Aluminum-Frames Storefronts" for overhead support for all-glass systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for all-glass system.

- B. Shop Drawings: For all-glass entrances and storefronts.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, and sections.
 - 2. Include details of fittings and glazing, including isometric drawings of rail fittings.
 - 3. Door hardware locations, mounting heights, and installation requirements.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish indicated.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish indicated, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

- 1. Metal Finishes: 6-inch- long sections of rail fittings, accessory fittings, and other items.
 - 2. Glass: 6 inches square, showing exposed-edge finish.
 - 3. Door Hardware: For exposed door hardware of each type, in specified finish, full size.

- E. Fabrication Sample: Continuous rail fitting at bottom, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

- 1. Joinery.
 - 2. Anchorage.

3. Glazing.

- F. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For all-glass systems, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For all-glass systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of all-glass systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - c. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
 - a. Concealed Floor Closers: 10years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design all-glass entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of all-glass entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- C. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Deflection Limits: Deflection normal to glazing plane is limited to 1/175 of clear span or 1/2 inch, whichever is smaller.
- D. Seismic Performance: All-glass entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Kawneer: 1010 Sliding Mall Front

2.3 METAL COMPONENTS

- A. Fitting Configuration:
 - 1. Manual-Sliding, All-Glass Entrance Doors: Continuous rail fitting at top and bottom.
- B. Rail Fittings:
 - 1. Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Height:
 - a. Top Rail: 3-1/2 inches.
 - b. Bottom Rail: 10 inches.
 - 3. Profile: As indicated.
 - 4. End Caps: Manufacturer's standard precision-fit end caps for rail fittings.
- C. Accessory Fittings: Match rail-fitting metal and finish for the following:
 - 1. Overhead doorstop.
 - 2. Center-housing lock.
- D. Anchors and Fastenings: Concealed.
- E. Materials:

1. Aluminum: ASTM B221, with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

2.4 GLASS

- A. Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), tested for surface and edge compression per ASTM C1048 and for impact strength per 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 1. Class 1: Clear monolithic.
 - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Locations: As indicated.
 2. Exposed Edges: Machine ground and flat polished.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Heavy-duty entrance door hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for all-glass entrance systems indicated. For exposed parts, match metal and finish of rail fittings.
- B. surface mounted Overhead Holder: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1, with dead-stop setting coordinated with concealed floor closer.
- C. Push-Pull Set: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Threshold: Not more than 1/2 inch high.
- E. Manual-Sliding Entrance Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard for sliding action indicated and with twin rollers.
 1. Type: Top-hung, stacking partition.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, and accessory fittings before tempering glass. Do not cut, drill, or make other alterations to glass after tempering.
 1. Fully temper glass using horizontal (roller-hearth) process, and fabricate so that when glass is installed, roll-wave distortion is parallel with bottom edge of door or lite.
- B. Factory assemble components and factory install hardware and fittings to greatest extent possible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all-glass systems and associated components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Set units level, plumb, and true to line, with uniform joints.
- C. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.
- D. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Set, seal, and grout floor closer cases as required to suit hardware and substrate indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust all-glass entrance doors and hardware to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points and weather stripping.
 - 1. For all-glass entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a three-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch measured to the leading door edge.
- B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds and dirt from surfaces.

END OF SECTION 084126

SECTION 084229.23 - SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes exterior and interior, sliding, power-operated automatic entrances.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sliding automatic entrances.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware mounting heights, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 3. Indicate locations of activation and safety devices.
 - 4. Include hardware schedule and indicate hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For automatic entrances.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project and who employs a Certified Inspector.
- B. Certified Inspector Qualifications: Certified by AAADM.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of automatic entrances that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC ENTRANCE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Power-Operated Door Standard: BHMA A156.10.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design automatic entrances.
- B. Structural Performance: Automatic entrances shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- D. Air Infiltration: Maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 1.25 cfm/sq. ft. (6.4 L/s x sq. m) of fixed entrance-system area when tested according to ASTM E283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

2.3 SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard automatic entrances, including doors, sidelites, framing, headers, carrier assemblies, roller tracks, door operators, controls, and accessories required for a complete installation.
- B. Sliding Automatic Entrance:
1. Single-Sliding Units:
 - a. Basis of Design:
 - 1) Exterior: Stanley Dura-Glide 2000/3000
 2. Configuration: Single-sliding door with one sliding leaf sidelite.
 - a. Traffic Pattern: Two way.
 - b. Emergency Breakaway Capability: As indicated on Drawings
 - c. Mounting: Between jambs.
 3. Operator Features:
 - a. Power opening and closing.
 - b. Drive System: belt.
 - c. Adjustable opening and closing speeds.
 - d. Adjustable hold-open time between zero and 30 seconds.
 - e. Obstruction recycle.
 - f. On-off/hold-open switch to control electric power to operator, key operated.
 - g. .
 4. Sliding-Door Carrier Assemblies and Overhead Roller Tracks: Carrier assembly that allows vertical adjustment; consisting of nylon- or delrin-covered, ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a continuous roller track, or ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a nylon- or delrin-covered, continuous roller track. Support doors from carrier assembly by cantilever and pivot assembly.
 - a. Rollers: Minimum of two ball-bearing roller wheels and two antirise rollers for each active leaf.
 5. Sliding-Door Threshold: Threshold members and bottom-guide-track system with stainless-steel, ball-bearing-center roller wheels.
 - a. Configuration: Saddle-type threshold across door opening and recessed guide-track system at sidelites.

6. Controls: Activation and safety devices as indicated on Drawings and according to BHMA standards.
 - a. Activation Device:
 - 1) Exterior door: Motion sensor mounted on each side of door header to detect pedestrians in activating zone and to open door.
 - 2) Interior door-breakroom side: Sensor mounted on interior (non-vestibule) side of door header to detect pedestrian in activating zone and to open door.
 - 3) Interior door-vestibule side: Connect to Card Reader for opening of door. Program to open upon Card Reader access and automatically close with adjustable time.
 - b. Safety Device: Two photoelectric beams mounted in sidelite jambs on each side of door to detect pedestrians in presence zone and to prevent door from closing.
 - c. Safety Device: Presence sensor mounted on each side of door header and two photoelectric beams mounted in sidelite jambs on one side of the door to detect pedestrians in presence zone and to prevent door from closing.
7. Finish: Finish framing, door(s), and header with Class I, clear anodic finish high-performance organic finish (three-coat fluoropolymer) finish matching adjacent storefront.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

2.4 ENTRANCE COMPONENTS

- A. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum, minimum **0.125 inch (3.2 mm)** thick and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 1. Nominal Size:
 - a. **1-3/4 by 4-1/2 inches (45 by 115 mm)**
 2. Extruded Glazing Stops and Applied Trim: Minimum **0.062-inch (1.6-mm)** wall thickness.
- B. Stile and Rail Doors: **1-3/4-inch- (45-mm-)** thick, glazed doors with minimum **0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-)** thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are welded, or incorporate concealed tie-rods that span full length of top and bottom rails.
 1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 2. Stile Design: Thin stile, less than **1-3/4-inch (45-mm)** nominal width.
 3. Muntin Bars: Horizontal tubular rail member for each door; match stile design and finish.
- C. Exterior: Sidelite(s): **1-3/4-inch- (45-mm-)** deep sidelite(s) with minimum **0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-)** thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members matching door design.
 1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Same materials and design as for stile and rail door.
 2. Muntin Bars: Horizontal tubular rail members for each sidelite; match stile design.

- D. Interior: Sidelite(s): 1-3/4-inch- (45-mm-) deep sidelite(s) with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members matching door design.
 - 1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Same materials and design as for stile and rail door.
 - 2. Muntin Bars: Horizontal tubular rail members for each sidelite; match stile design.
- E. Headers: Fabricated from minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum and extending full width of automatic entrance units to conceal door operators and controls. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment of door operators and controls. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.
 - 1. Mounting:
 - a. Concealed, with one side of header flush with framing.
- F. Signage: As required by cited BHMA standard.
 - 1. Application Process: Decals.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - 1. Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
 - 2. Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Reinforcement with corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Use surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, type 316.
- D. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 316.
- E. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- F. Sealants and Joint Fillers: As specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout; complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M; of consistency suitable for application.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- I. Fasteners and Accessories: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

2.6 DOOR OPERATORS AND CONTROLS

- A. General: Provide operators and controls, which include activation and safety devices, according to BHMA standards, for condition of exposure, and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for type of occupancy indicated.
- B. Door Operators: Provide door operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement.
 - 1. Door Operator Performance: Door operators shall open and close doors and maintain them in fully closed position when subjected to Project's design wind loads.
 - 2. Electromechanical Operators: Concealed, self-contained, overhead units powered by fractional-horsepower, permanent-magnet dc motor; with closing speed controlled mechanically by gear train and dynamically by braking action of electric motor; with solid-state microprocessor controller; complying with UL 325; and with manual operation with power off.
- C. Motion Sensors: Self-contained, K-band-frequency, microwave-scanner units; fully enclosed by their plastic housings; adjustable to provide detection-field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10.
 - 1. Provide capability for switching between bi- and unidirectional detection.
 - 2. For one-way traffic, sensor on egress side shall not be active when doors are fully closed.
- D. Presence Sensors: Self-contained, active-infrared scanner units; adjustable to provide detection-field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10. Sensors shall remain active at all times.
- E. Photoelectric Beams: Pulsed infrared, sender-receiver assembly for recessed mounting. Beams shall not be active when doors are fully closed.
- F. Electrical Interlocks: Unless units are equipped with self-protecting devices or circuits, provide electrical interlocks to prevent activation of operator when door is locked, latched, or bolted.

2.7 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide units in sizes and types recommended by automatic entrance and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Breakaway Device for Power-Operated Doors: Device that allows door to swing out in direction of egress to full 90 degrees from any operating position. Interrupt powered operation of door operator while in breakaway mode.
- C. Deadlocks: Deadbolt operated by exterior cylinder and interior thumb turn, with minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) long throw bolt; BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
 - 1. Cylinders: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
 - a. Keying: Integrate into building master key system.
 - b. Keys: Three for each cylinder.

2. Deadbolts: Laminated-steel hook, mortise type, BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
 3. Lock/Unlock Indicator: Lock position indicators integrated with locking system. Stile is mounted on secure side of door. Visual display of lock position as follows: "OPEN" in black letters when unlocked, and "LOCKED" in red letters when locked.
 4. Armored Strike: Reinforced security strike plate.
 5. Power Interruption: Lock shall be disengaged, allowing doors to slide manually.
 6. Means of Egress: Standard breakaway feature.
- D. Uninterrupted Power Supply: UL 1778, fully integrated unit mounted within header.
- E. Dustproof Strikes for All-Glass Sliding Doors: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- F. Weather Stripping: Replaceable components.
1. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Factory fabricate automatic entrance components to designs, sizes, and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards.
- B. Framing: Provide automatic entrances as prefabricated assemblies. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to Project site.
1. Provide components with concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
 2. Fabricate components with accurately fitted joints, with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 3. Fabricate exterior components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within system to exterior.
 4. Provide anchorage and alignment brackets for concealed support of assembly from building structure.
 5. Allow for thermal expansion of exterior units.
- C. Doors: Factory fabricated and assembled in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads and for installing hardware.
- D. Door Operators: Factory fabricated and installed in headers, including adjusting and testing.
- E. Glazing: Fabricate framing with minimum glazing edge clearances for thickness and type of glazing indicated, according to GANA's "Glazing Manual."
- F. Hardware: Factory install hardware to greatest extent possible; remove only as required for final finishing operation and for delivery to and installation at Project site. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.
1. Provide sliding-type weather stripping, mortised into door, at perimeter of doors.
- G. Controls:

1. General: Factory install activation and safety devices in doors and headers as required by BHMA A156.10 for type of door and direction of travel.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 50 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install automatic entrances according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA A156.10 for direction of pedestrian travel, including signage, controls, wiring, and connection to the building's power supply.
 1. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
 2. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 3. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.
- B. Entrances: Install automatic entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members and doors. Anchor securely in place.
 1. Install surface-mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
 2. Set headers, carrier assemblies, tracks, operating brackets, and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.
 3. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within system to exterior.
 4. Level recesses for recessed thresholds using nonshrink grout.
- C. Door Operators: Connect door operators to electrical power distribution system.
- D. Access-Control Devices: Connect access-control devices to access-control system, as specified in Section 281300 "Access Control Software and Database Management."
- E. Controls: Install and adjust activation and safety devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel. Connect control wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

- F. Guide Rails: Install rails according to BHMA A156.10, including Appendix A, and manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Glazing: Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- H. Sealants: Comply with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to provide weathertight installation.
 - 1. Set thresholds, bottom-guide-track system, framing members and flashings in full sealant bed.
 - 2. Seal perimeter of framing members with sealant.
- I. Signage: Apply signage on both sides of each door, as required by cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel.
- J. Wiring within Automatic Entrance Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's written limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certified Inspector: Engage a Certified Inspector to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test and inspect each automatic entrance, using AAADM inspection forms, to determine compliance of installed systems with applicable BHMA standards.
- C. Automatic entrances will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware, moving parts, door operators, and controls to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer; comply with requirements of applicable BHMA standards.
- B. Readjust door operators and controls after repeated operation of completed installation equivalent to three days' use by normal traffic (100 to 300 cycles).

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain automatic entrances.

END OF SECTION 084229.23

SECTION 084313 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 084126 "All-Glass Entrances and Storefronts" for systems without aluminum support framing.
 - 2. Section 081216 "Aluminum Frames" for interior aluminum framing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

- 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed storefronts, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
 - D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
 - E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 2. Anchorage.
 3. Expansion provisions.
 4. Glazing.
 5. Flashing and drainage.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data:
 1. For Installer.
 2. For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the type indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the state in which Project is located.
- B. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed storefront.
- C. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed storefronts, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM E699 for testing indicated and acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design (or approved equal):
 - 1. Kawneer
 - 2. Tubelite
 - 3.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Aluminum-framed storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
 - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to **3/4 inch (19.1 mm)**, whichever is less.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**.
 - 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:

- a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches (3.6 m) or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches (3.6 m).
- E. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 lbf/sq. ft. (480 Pa).
- G. Energy Performance: Certified and labelled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.55 W/sq. m x K) as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than 0.40 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
 3. Air Leakage:
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa) when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
 4. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: CRF for the system of not less than 35 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.5.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
 - c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).

I. Structural-Sealant Joints:

1. Designed to carry gravity loads of glazing.

J. Structural Sealant: ASTM C1184. Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by structural-sealant-glazed, aluminum-framed storefronts without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant shall occur before adhesive failure.

1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate, because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.

2.3 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
 2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
 3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 4. Glazing Plane: Front.
 5. Finish: Clear anodic finish Superior-performance organic finish.
 6. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
 7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 8. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.
- B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.4 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

- B. Glazing Gaskets: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Structural Glazing Sealants: ASTM C1184 chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact; specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in storefront system indicated.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.
 - 1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: **ASTM B209** (ASTM B209M).
- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: **ASTM B221** (ASTM B221M).
- C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B429/B429M.
- D. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.
- E. Steel Reinforcement:
 - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
 - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- F. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of **1 inch (25.4 mm)** that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for **30-mil (0.762-mm)** thickness per coat.
- E. Rigid PVC Filler.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- C. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- D. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.
- E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.
- F. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
- B. Superior-Performance Organic Finish, Three-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.

1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install damaged components.
- C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Metal Protection:
 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
- I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

- A. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WEATHERSEAL SEALANT

- A. After structural sealant has completely cured, remove temporary retainers and insert backer rod between lites of glass as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Install weatherseal sealant to completely fill cavity, according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to produce weatherproof joints.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 - 1. Plumb: **1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).**
 - 2. Level: **1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).**
 - 3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)** wide, limit offset from true alignment to **1/16 inch (1.6 mm).**
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from **1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm)** wide, limit offset from true alignment to **1/8 inch (3.2 mm).**
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of **1 inch (25.4 mm)** wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to **1/4 inch (6 mm).**
 - 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to **1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm)** over total length.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed storefronts.
 - 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested in accordance with AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform tests prior to at completion.
 - 2. Air Leakage: ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than **0.09 cfm/sq. ft. (0.45 L/s per sq. m)** at a static-air-pressure differential of **1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).**
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform tests, prior to completion.

3. Water Penetration: ASTM E1105 at a minimum cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa), and shall not evidence water penetration.
- C. Aluminum-framed storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084313

SECTION 085653 - SECURITY WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fixed, transaction security windows.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for security windows. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, weights and finishes for window units.
- B. Shop Drawings: For security windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Full-size section details of framing members, including internal armoring, reinforcement, and stiffeners.
 - 3. Glazing details.
 - 4. Details of deal tray, transaction counter, and speaking aperture.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Framing: 12-inch-long sections of frame members.

- D. Cutaway Sample: Corner of security window, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components, and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Glazing.
 - 4. Flashing and drainage.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For security windows indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of security window and accessory indicated as ballistics or forced-entry resistant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Configuration Disclosure Drawing: For each type of forced-entry-resistant security window, complying with ASTM F1233.
- E. Examination reports documenting inspections of substrates, areas, and conditions.
- F. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.
- G. Field quality-control reports documenting inspections of installed products.
 - 1. Field quality-control certification signed by Contractor.
- H. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
 - 4. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Pack security windows in wood crates for shipment. Crate glazing separate from frames unless factory glazed.

- B. Label security window packaging with drawing designation.
- C. Store crated security windows on raised blocks to prevent moisture damage.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.10 SEQUENCING

- A. Field Painting: Except where security windows have been pre-glazed before installation, complete field painting of security windows before glazing installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace security windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including deflections exceeding 1/4 inch.
 - b. Failure of welds.
 - c. Excessive air leakage.
 - d. Faulty operation of sliding window hardware.
 - e. Faulty operation of transaction drawers.
 - f. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Attack Resistance: Provide units identical to those tested for compliance with requirements indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Ballistics Resistance: Listed and labeled as Level 3 when tested according to UL 752.

2.2 FIXED, TRANSACTION SECURITY WINDOWS

- A. Provide fixed, transaction security windows with operable sash or ventilator capable of allowing transfer of currency and documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer;

- a. Basis of Design: Armortex – Transaction Window – C-Channel with Natural Voice spacers
 - b. Or Approved Equal
- B. Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Framing: Fabricate perimeter framing, mullions, and glazing stops from aluminum as follows:
1. Profile: Manufacturer's standard Narrow, with minimum face dimension indicated.
 - a. Minimum Face Dimension: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Depth: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Head and Jamb Framing: Designed for voice communication by speech at normal volume.
- E. Glazing and Glazing Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 088853 "Security Glazing."
- F. Glazing Meeting Edges: Polished glazing.
- G. Materials:
1. Mild Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
 2. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
 3. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; with G60 zinc (galvanized) or A60 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
 4. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
 5. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.
 6. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221. Provide alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 22,000-psi ultimate tensile strength.
 7. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate security windows to provide a complete system for assembly of components and anchorage of window units.
1. Provide units that are re-glazable from the secure side without dismantling the attack side of framing.
 2. Prepare security windows for field glazing unless pre-glazing at the factory is indicated.
- B. Framing: Miter or cope corners the full depth of framing; weld and dress smooth.
1. Fabricate framing with manufacturer's standard, internal opaque armoring in thicknesses required for security windows to comply with ballistics-resistance performance indicated.
- C. Glazing Stops: Finish glazing stops to match security window framing.

1. Attack-Side (Exterior) Glazing Stops: Welded or integral to framing.
 2. Secure-Side (Interior) Glazing Stops: Removable, coordinated with glazing indicated.
- D. Welding: Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. To greatest extent possible, weld before finishing and in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- E. Metal Protection: Separate dissimilar metals to protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- F. Factory-cut openings in glazing for speaking apertures.
- G. Preglazed Fabrication: Preglaze window units at factory, where required for applications indicated. Installation orientation of glazing to meet performance requirements. Comply with requirements in Section 088853 "Security Glazing."
- H. Weather Stripping: Factory applied.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.6 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Recessed, Non-ricochet Deal Trays: Formed from stainless steel; fabricated with recessed bullet trap to ricochet bullets away from secure side, with exposed flanges for recessed installation into horizontal surface.
 - 1. Clear Opening Size: 14 inches wide by 14 inches deep by 1-1/2 inches high.
 - 2. Bullet Trap Location: Secure side.
 - 3. Ballistics Resistance: Same as security window.
 - 4. Listed and labeled as bullet resisting according to UL 752.
- B. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, minimum 3/16 inch thick; with minimum 1/2-inch-diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.
- D. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- E. Miscellaneous Glazing Materials: Provide material, size, and shape complying with requirements of glass manufacturers and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
 - 1. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Type recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
 - 2. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 - 3. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
 - 4. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Anchors, Clips, and Window Accessories: Stainless steel; hot-dip, zinc-coated steel or iron, complying with ASTM B633; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressures indicated.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- H. Sealants: For sealants required within fabricated security windows, provide type recommended by manufacturer for joint size and movement. Sealant shall remain permanently elastic, nonshrinking, and nonmigrating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of security windows.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of security window connections before security window installation.

- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of security windows.
- D. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing security windows, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
 - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare anchor inspection reports.
- E. For factory-installed glazing materials whose orientation (secure or attack side) is critical for performance, verify installation orientation.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other security window anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Furnish cast-in-place anchors and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordinating other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing security windows to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for inserts, security fasteners, and other connectors.
 - 1. Install an attached or integral flange to secure side of security windows extending over rough-in opening gap so that gap has same ballistics-resistance performance as security window.
- B. Voice-Communication-Type Framing: Attach removable glass spacers to jambs and head of glazing, located not more than 6 inches from each corner and spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
- C. Glazed Framing: Provide gasket-glazed framing. Comply with installation requirements in Section 088853 "Security Glazing."
- D. Removable Glazing Stops and Trim: Fasten components with security fasteners.
- E. Fasteners: Install security windows using fasteners recommended by manufacturer with head style appropriate for installation requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials. Provide stainless-steel fasteners in stainless-steel materials.
- F. Sealants: Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for installing sealants, fillers, and gaskets.

1. Set continuous sill members and flashing in a full sealant bed to provide weathertight construction unless otherwise indicated.
2. Seal frame perimeter with sealant to provide weathertight construction unless otherwise indicated.

G. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended in writing by manufacturer for this purpose. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- C. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products and their installation comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust horizontal-sliding, transaction security windows to provide a tight fit at contact points for smooth operation and a secure enclosure.
- B. Adjust transaction drawers to provide a tight fit at contact points for smooth operation and secure enclosure.
- C. Remove and replace defective work, including security windows that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean surfaces promptly after installation of security windows. Take care to avoid damaging the finish. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
- B. Clean glass of preglazed security windows promptly after installation. Comply with requirements in Section 088853 "Security Glazing" for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Provide temporary protection to ensure that security windows are without damage at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain security windows.

END OF SECTION 085653

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
1. Swinging doors.
 2. Sliding doors.
 3. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Mechanical door hardware.
 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
 3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
 3. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
 - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
 - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- E. Informational Submittals:
1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
 - 2. Five years for exit hardware.
 - 3. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.
 - 4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'6" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 - 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

- a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

- a. Bommer Industries (BO).
- b. Hager Companies (HA).
- c. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

- A. Electrified Quick Connect Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Hager Companies (HA) - ETW-CC (# wires) Option.
- b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - CC (# wires) Option.
- c. Von Duprin: Allegion (VD) CON

- B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

- a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
- b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

- a. Hager Companies (HA) - Quick Connect.
- b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) – QC-C Series.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
 2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
 3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
 4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
 - b. Door Controls International (DC).
 - c. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
- B. Coordinators: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 certified door coordinators consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger. Model as indicated in hardware sets.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
 - b. Door Controls International (DC).
 - c. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
- C. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
 - b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - c. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Schlage (SC).
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
 - 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 - 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 - 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
 - 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 - 5. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
 - 1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 - 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 - 3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
 - 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
 - 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.
- G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
 - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
 - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Where specified, provide status indicators with highly reflective color and wording for “locked/unlocked” or “vacant/occupied” with custom wording options if required. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status. Indicator window size to be a minimum of 2.1” x 0.6” with a curved design allowing a 180 degree viewing angle with protective covering to prevent tampering.
2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Schlage (SC) – L9000 Series.

2.7 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Electromechanical Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical mortise locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.
 1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, deadbolt monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Schlage (SC) - L9000 EL/EU/RX Series.

2.8 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.9 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Standard Electric Strikes: Electric strikes tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, for use on non-rated or fire rated openings. Strikes shall be of stainless steel construction tested to a minimum of 1500 pounds of static strength and 70 foot-pounds of dynamic strength with a minimum endurance of 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability, fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Where specified provide latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Von Duprin (VD) - 6200/6400 Series.
- B. Surface Mounted Rim Electric Strikes: Surface mounted rim exit device electric strikes tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, and UL Listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Construction includes internally mounted solenoid with two heavy-duty, stainless steel locking mechanisms operating independently to provide tamper resistance. Strikes tested for a minimum of 500,000 operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike. Strike requires no cutting to the jamb prior to installation.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Von Duprin (VD) - 6114 Series.
- C. Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with the combined products having a five year warranty.

2.10 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
 3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.

4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
 5. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
 6. Motorized Electric Latch Retraction: Devices with an electric latch retraction feature must use motors which have a maximum current draw of 600mA. Solenoid driven latch retraction is not acceptable.
 7. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
 8. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
 9. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
 10. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
 11. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
 12. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.

2.11 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – DC6000 Series.
 - b. Norton Door Controls (NO) – 7500 Series.
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 351 Series.

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
 - b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - c. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

2.13 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
 - b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - c. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

2.14 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.15 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

- A. Push-Button Switches: Industrial grade momentary or alternate contact, back-lighted push buttons with stainless-steel switch enclosures. 12/24 VDC bi-color illumination suitable for either flush or surface mounting.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Alarm Controls (AK) - TS Series.
 - b. Securitron (SU) - PB Series.
- B. Request-to-Exit Motion Sensor: Request-to-Exit Sensors motion detectors specifically designed for detecting exiting through a door from the secure area to a non-secure area. Include built-in timers (up to 60 second adjustable timing), door monitor with sounder alert, internal vertical pointability coverage, 12VDC or 24VDC power and selectable relay trigger with fail safe/fail secure modes.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Alarm Controls (AK) - SREX Series.
 - b. Securitron (SU) - XMS Series.
- C. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

- D. Linear Power Supplies: Provide Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory Listed 12VDC or 24VDC (field selectable) filtered and regulated power supplies. Include battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw plus 50% for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) - BPS Series.
 - b. Von Duprin (VD) - PS.

2.16 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.17 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures" and "Cash Allowances". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.
2. Submit documentation of incomplete items in the following formats:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Electronic formatted file integrated with the Openings Studio™ door opening management software platform.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: L23A, L23B

Description: AUTOMATIC SLIDER W/BREAK AWAY

1 Hardware By Others

Hardware By Door Supplier

1 CARD READER


Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator

Notes: CARD READER ONLY @ OPENING L23B.

Set: 2.0

Doors: L26

Description: STOREROOM CPS CLOSER GASKETED (GARAGE) WIDE

3 Hinge, Hvy Wt	T4A3386/T4A4386 NRP 5" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK	
1 Storeroom Lock	L9080 06A (match existing key system)	630	SC	
1 Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO	
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO	
1 Threshold	171A		PE	
1 Gasketing	S44D		PE	
1 Sweep	315CN		PE	
1 Position Switch	DPS		SU	

Set: 3.0

Doors: L02A

Description: BI-PARTING SLIDER

1 Bi Parting Synchronized
unit)

Bi Parting Synchronized Pair Wall Mount CRL50/S1 (complete
CO

Notes: COMPLETE UNIT INCLUDING FLUSH OR SURFACE MOUNTED PULLS.

Set: 4.0

Doors: M04B, M14, M19, M40A, M40B

Description: ALD CARD READER PR CLOSER

2 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"US26D	MK	
1 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 CC12 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"US26D	MK	⚡
1 Electrified Mortise Lock	L9090EU RX 06A (match existing key system)626	SC	⚡
1 Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1 Blade Stop	6891	689	NO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Wiring Harness	CON-hinge/power transfer to ceiling	SC/VD	⚡
1 Wiring Harness	CON- (size to door width/hardware)	SC/VD	⚡
1 Position Switch	DPS	SU	⚡
1 Power Supply	per the requirements of the hardware components		⚡
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator		

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

Set: 5.0

Doors: M41

Description: ALD CARD READER PR CLOSER TALL REMOTE RELEASE

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"US26D	MK	
1 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 CC12 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"US26D	MK	⚡
1 Electrified Mortise Lock	L9090EU RX 06A (match existing key system)626	SC	⚡
1 Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1 Blade Stop	6891	689	NO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D		PE
1 Wiring Harness	CON-hinge/power transfer to ceiling	SC/VD	⚡
1 Wiring Harness	CON- (size to door width/hardware)	SC/VD	⚡
1 Position Switch	DPS	SU	⚡
1 Push Button, remote release	PB3ER	SU	⚡
1 Power Supply	per the requirements of the hardware components		⚡
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator		

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL, REMOTE RELEASE OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

Set: 6.0

Doors: M36A

Description: PAIR CLASSROOM LOCK X AFB CPS CLOSER STC GASKETS ALF

8 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"US26D	MK	
------------------------	--	----	--

1 Flush Bolt, automatic top bolt only	2940	US26D	RO
1 Classroom Lock	L9070 06A (match existing key system)	626	SC
1 Coordinator	2600 x 2601 MTG Brackets	Black	RO
2 Surface Closer, hold open	CLP7500R	689	NO
2 Blade Stop	6891	689	NO
2 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Gasketing	S88D Double Row for Sound		PE
2 Frame Protection Pads	ACP112BL		PE
2 Door Bottom, mortised	411ARL		PE

Notes: PAINT WOOD DOOR X ALUMINUM FRAME.

Set: 7.0

Description: PAIR CLASSROOM LOCK X AFB CPS CLOSER HO STC GASKETS ALF

8 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Flush Bolt, automatic top bolt only	2940	US26D	RO
1 Classroom Lock	L9070 06A (match existing key system)	626	SC
1 Coordinator	2600 x 2601 MTG Brackets	Black	RO
2 Surface Closer, hold open	CLP7500R	689	NO
2 Blade Stop	6891	689	NO
2 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Gasketing	S88D Double Row for Sound		PE
2 Frame Protection Pads	ACP112BL		PE
2 Door Bottom, mortised	411ARL		PE

Notes: PAINT WOOD DOOR X ALUMINUM FRAME.

Set: 8.0

Doors: [M36B](#)



Description: CLASSROOM REG CLOSER GASKET

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	L9070 06A (match existing key system)	626	SC
1 Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D		PE

Set: 9.0

Doors: [M42C](#)

Description: ALARMED EXIT DEVICE PR CLOSER STC GASKETS

2 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 CC12 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK 
1 Rim Exit NL alarmed	98L-NL 06 ALK 996L-NL	US26D	VD 
1 Cylinder Rim/Mortise	as Required (match existing key system)		
1 Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO

1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO	
1 Gasketing	S88D Double Row for Sound		PE	
1 Frame Protection Pads	ACP112BL		PE	
1 Door Bottom, mortised	411ARL		PE	
1 Wiring Harness	CON-hinge/power transfer to ceiling		SC/VD	⚡
1 Wiring Harness	CON- (size to door width/hardware)		SC/VD	⚡
1 Power Supply	per the requirements of the hardware components			⚡

Notes: ALARMED EGRESS.

Set: 10.0

Doors: [L09](#), [L10](#), [L11](#), [L12](#), [L13](#), [L14](#), [L15](#), [L30](#), [L31](#), [L32A](#), [L32B](#), [L34](#), [M05B](#), [M06B](#), [M07A](#), [M21](#), [M35](#), [M36C](#), [M37](#), [M42A](#)

Description: EXISTING ALL TO REMAIN

1 Existing	Existing all to remain
------------	------------------------

Notes: DOOR FRAME AND HARDWARE TO BE RELOCATED AND REUSED.

Set: 11.0

Doors: [A218A](#)

Description: EXIST DR / FRAME NEW HARDWARE EXIT DEVICE NL X ELEC STRIKE CPS CLOSER STC GASKET

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK	
1 Rim Exit NL	98L-NL 06 996L-NL	US26D	VD	
1 Cylinder Rim/Mortise	as Required (match existing key system)			
1 Electric Strike	6114 CON	630	VD	⚡
1 Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO	
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO	
2 Gasketing	S88D Double Row for Sound		PE	
1 Frame Protection Pads	ACP112BL		PE	
1 Door Bottom, mortised	411ARL		PE	
1 Wiring Harness	CON-hinge/power transfer to ceiling		SC/VD	⚡
1 Position Switch	DPS		SU	⚡
1 Motion Sensor	XMS		SU	⚡
1 Power Supply	per the requirements of the hardware components			⚡
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator			

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

Set: 12.0

Doors: [L02B](#)

Description: EXIST DR/FRAME NEW HARDWARE PASSAGE REG CLOSER

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
------------------------	---------------------------------	-------	----

1 Passage Latch	L9010 06A	626	SC
1 Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D		PE

Set: 13.0

Doors: L16, L17

Description: EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME NEW HARDWARE PASSAGE REG CLOSER

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch	L9010 06A	626	SC
1 Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D		PE

Notes: REUSE ALL REMAINING DOOR HARDWARE.

Set: 14.0

Doors: L04, L05, E224B

Description: EXIST DR/FRAME NEW HARDWARE PRIVACY REG CLOSER

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Lock w/indicator	L9040 06A L283-722	626	SC
1 Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D		PE

Set: 15.0

Doors: L35

Description: EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME NEW OFFICE LOCK ONLY


1 Entrance/Office	L9050 06A (match existing key system)	626	SC
-------------------	---------------------------------------	-----	----

Notes: REUSE ALL REMAINING DOOR HARDWARE.

Set: 16.0

Doors: A218B, L08, M07B

Description: EXIST DR/FRAME NEW HARDWARE CARD READER STOREROOM X ES X PR CLOSER

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	L9080 06A (match existing key system)	626	SC
1 Electric Strike	6211 CON	630	VD 
1 Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO

1 Gasketing	S773D	PE	
1 Wiring Harness	CON-hinge/power transfer to ceiling	SC/VD	⚡
1 Position Switch	DPS	SU	⚡
1 Motion Sensor	XMS	SU	⚡
1 Power Supply	per the requirements of the hardware components		⚡
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator		

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

Set: 17.0

Doors: M18, M30

Description: EXIST DR/FRAME NEW HARDWARE CARD READER STOREROOM X ES X REG CLOSER

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK	
1 Storeroom Lock	L9080 06A (match existing key system)	626	SC	
1 Electric Strike	6211 CON	630	VD	⚡
1 Surface Closer	7500	689	NO	
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO	
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO	
1 Gasketing	S773D		PE	
1 Wiring Harness	CON-hinge/power transfer to ceiling		SC/VD	⚡
1 Position Switch	DPS		SU	⚡
1 Motion Sensor	XMS		SU	⚡
1 Power Supply	per the requirements of the hardware components			⚡
1 CARD READER	Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator			


Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS.

Set: 18.0

Doors: M20

Description: EXIST DR/FRAME NEW HARDWARE CARD READER STOREROOM X ES X CPS CLOSER

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK	
1 Storeroom Lock	L9080 06A (match existing key system)	626	SC	
1 Electric Strike	6211 CON	630	VD	⚡
1 Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO	
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO	
1 Gasketing	S773D		PE	
1 Wiring Harness	CON-hinge/power transfer to ceiling		SC/VD	⚡
1 Position Switch	DPS		SU	⚡
1 Motion Sensor	XMS		SU	⚡

- | | | |
|----------------|--|---|
| 1 Power Supply | per the requirements of the hardware components |  |
| 1 CARD READER | Wall Reader to be provided by Systems Integrator | |

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. ELECTRIC STRIKE TO BE SET IN FAIL SAFE MODE.

Set: 19.0

Doors: [E240](#), [M04A](#), [M05A](#), [M06A](#), [M09](#), [M11](#), [M16](#), [M22](#), [M23](#), [M24](#), [M25](#), [M38](#), [M43](#)

Description: EXISTING DOOR/FRAME NEW HARDWARE OFFICE LOCK NO CLOSER

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Entrance/Office	L9050 06A (match existing key system)	626	SC
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D		PE
1 Coat Hook	RM812	US26D	RO

Set: 20.0

Doors: [M32](#)

Description: EXISTING DOOR/FRAME NEW HARDWARE CLASSROOM REG CLOSER GASKET

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	L9070 06A (match existing key system)	626	SC
1 Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D		PE

Set: 21.0

Doors: [M42B](#)

Description: EXISTING DOOR/FRAME NEW HARDWARE CLASSROOM PR CLOSER GASKET

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786/T4A4786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	L9070 06A (match existing key system)	626	SC
1 Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D		PE

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Glass products.
2. Insulating glass.
3. Glazing sealants.
4. Glazing tapes.
5. Miscellaneous glazing materials.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 084126 "All-Glass Entrances and Storefronts."
2. Section 084233 "Revolving Door Entrances" for glass in revolving door entrances.
3. Section 088300 "Mirrors."
4. Section 088853 "Security Glazing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters in accordance with ASTM C1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product; 12 inches square.
 - 1. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants, in 12-inch lengths.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer manufacturers of fabricated glass units.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For fabricated glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricated-Glass Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of fabricated glass units who is approved and certified by primary glass manufacturer.
- B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Heat-Soaked Tempered Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace heat-soaked tempered glass units that spontaneously break due to nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions at a rate exceeding 0.3 percent (3/1000) within specified warranty period. Coverage for any other cause is excluded.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC and ASTM E1300:
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph.
 - b. Importance Factor: 1.0.
 - c. Exposure Category: B C D.
 - 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 - 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 - 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 7 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 5. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 7 computer program.
 - 6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. NGA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Reflective- and Low-E-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Viracon, Inc.
 - b. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
 - c. Saint-Gobain Glass Exprover NA.
 - d.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.
- B. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 50: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. Sika Corporation.
 - d. The Dow Chemical Company.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; non-staining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
 - 1. Neoprene with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 - 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- D. Spacers:
 - 1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
 - 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- E. Edge Blocks:
 - 1. Neoprene with a Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 2. Provide 1/8-inch- minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Clear Glass Type 3: Fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 12 mm.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.
 - 3. Safety glazing required.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Tinted Insulating Glass Type 1

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Vitro Architectural Glass: Solarban 70
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch .
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Tinted heat-strengthened float glass.
5. Tint Color: Gray.
6. Interspace Content: Air.
7. Indoor Lite: Clear heat-strengthened float glass.

B. Tinted Insulating Glass Type 2

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Vitro Architectural Glass: Solarban 70
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch .
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
5. Tint Color: Gray.
6. Interspace Content: Air.
7. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: .28 maximum.
9. Visible Light Transmittance: 46 percent minimum.
10. SGHC: .23 maximum.
11. Safety glazing required.

3.10

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Sustainability requirements, submittal information, and third-party checklist (if applicable) are outlined in the Division 1 Sustainability Specification Section. Contractor to have a sustainability pre-construction kickoff to go over requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:
 - 1. Tempered glass mirrors qualifying as safety glazing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for metal-framed mirrors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Mirrors. Include description of materials and process used to produce each type of silvered flat glass mirror specified that indicates sources of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachment details.
- C. Samples: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Mirrors: 12 inches square, including edge treatment on two adjoining edges.
 - 2. Mirror Clips: Full size.
 - 3. Mirror Trim: 12 inches long.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of mirror[**and mirror mastic**].
- B. Preconstruction Test Reports: From mirror manufacturer indicating that mirror mastic was tested for compatibility and adhesion with mirror backing and substrates on which mirrors are installed.

- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Mirror Mastic Compatibility Test: Submit mirror mastic products to mirror manufacturer for testing to determine compatibility of mastic with mirror backing.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of mirror mastic products and mirror backing matching those submitted.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mirrors according to mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion .

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Binswanger Mirror; a division of Vitro America, Inc.
 2. Gardner Glass, Inc.
 3. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
 4. Independent Mirror Industries, Inc.
 5. National Glass Industries.
 6. Walker Glass Co., Ltd.
- B. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Mirror Accessories: Obtain mirror glazing accessories from single source.

2.2 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

- A. Tempered Glass Mirrors: Mirror Glazing Quality for blemish requirements and complying with ASTM C1048 for Kind FT, Condition A, tempered float glass before silver coating is applied; clear.
1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.
- C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C.R. Laurence Co., Inc.
 - b. OSI Sealants; Henkel Corporation.
- D. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.4 MIRROR HARDWARE

- A. Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover edges of mirrors in a single piece.
1. Bottom and Side Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1) C.R. Laurence Co., Inc.
 2. Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1) C.R. Laurence Co., Inc.
 3. Finish: Clear bright anodized.
- B. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.
- C. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield, expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate mirrors in the shop to greatest extent possible.
- B. Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of existing finishes or primers with mirror mastic.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual" and "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."
- B. Provide a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- C. Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.
 - 1. Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch thick by 4 inches long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch wide by 3/8 inch long at bottom channel.
 - 2. Aluminum J-Channels and Cleat: Fasten J-channel directly to wall and attach top trim to continuous cleat fastened directly to wall.
 - 3. Install mastic as follows:
 - a. Apply barrier coat to mirror backing where approved in writing by manufacturers of mirrors and backing material.
 - b. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
 - c. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.
- B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.

- C. Maintain environmental conditions that prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.
- D. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088300

SECTION 088853 - SECURITY GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes polycarbonate security glazing for the following applications:
 - 1. Security windows

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glazing Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, monolithic plastic glazing, or fabricated security glazing, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on security glazing, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for security glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Security Glazing Samples: For each type of security glazing; 12 inches square.
- C. Security Glazing Schedule: List security glazing types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings. Indicate coordinated dimensions of security glazing and construction that receives security glazing, including clearances and glazing channel dimensions.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For security glazing indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For installers glazing testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product indicated, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of security glazing, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each type of glazing sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- E. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating Security Glazing Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating glazing manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glazing installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program.
- C. Security Glazing Testing Agency Qualifications: Subject to compliance with requirements, testing agency is one of the following:
 - 1. H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - 3. Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 for testing indicated.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect security glazing and glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

- B. Comply with insulating security glazing and with air-gap security glazing manufacturers' written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass and Polycarbonate: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated glass and polycarbonate that deteriorates within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass and polycarbonate is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass and polycarbonate contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glazing, blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced glass-clad polycarbonate standard, yellowing, and loss of light transmission.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Security Glazing: Obtain security glazing from single source from single manufacturer using the same types of lites, plies, interlayers, and spacers for each security glazing type indicated.
 - 1. Source Limitations for Tinted Glass: Obtain from single source from single primary glass manufacturer for each tint color indicated.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Sealants and Gaskets: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Installed security glazing shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing; or other defects in construction.

2. Installed security glazing shall withstand security-related loads and forces without damage to the glazing beyond that allowed by referenced standards.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design security glazing.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glazing framing members and glazing components.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 SECURITY GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of security glazing and glazing material manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Plastic Glazing Labeling: Identify plastic sheets with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency, indicating compliance with required fire-test-response characteristics.
- C. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glazing, glass thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glazing complies.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics of Polycarbonate Sheets: As determined by testing polycarbonate sheets identical to those used in security glazing products by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Self-ignition temperature of 650 deg F or more when tested according to ASTM D1929 on plastic sheets in thicknesses indicated for the Work.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index of 450 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, or smoke density of 75 or less when tested according to ASTM D2843 on plastic sheets in thicknesses indicated for the Work.
 3. Burning extent of 1 inch or less when tested according to ASTM D635 at a nominal thickness of 0.060 inch or thickness indicated for the Work.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For heat-strengthened float glass, comply with requirements for Kind HS.
 - 3. For fully tempered float glass, comply with requirements for Kind FT.
 - 4. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 - 5. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

2.5 POLYCARBONATE SECURITY GLAZING

- A. Glass-Clad Polycarbonate: ASTM C1349 and ASTM C1036-06.

2.6 SPALL-RESISTANT FILM

- A. Spall-Resistant Film: Composite of clear polyvinyl butyral film and clear abrasion-resistant polyester film.
- B. Laminating Process: Factory laminate spall-resistant film to glazing assemblies to produce laminated lites free of foreign substances, air, and glass pockets.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including security glazing, seals of insulating security glazing and air-gap security glazing, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and security glazing manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 - 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Security Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, nonsag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with low movement complying with ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 12.5 or 25, Use NT, and with a Shore A hardness of at least 45 when tested according to ASTM C661.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer

rod as recommended in writing by tape and security glazing manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of security glazing and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by security glazing manufacturer to maintain security glazing lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit security glazing lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.10 FABRICATION OF SECURITY GLAZING

- A. Fabricate security glazing in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed security glazing edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing for security glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 4. Minimum required bite.
 - 5. Effective sealing between joints of framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving security glazing immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of security glazing, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect edges of security glazing from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged security glazing from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged security glazing includes units with edge or face damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken security glazing and impair performance and appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications unless otherwise required by glazing unit manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by security glazing manufacturers for installing lites.
- F. Provide spacers for security glazing lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of security glazing. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glazing lites and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent security glazing from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set security glazing in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- J. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by security glazing, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center security glazing in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket securely in place between glazing unit and frame or fixed stop, so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center security glazing in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in security glazing. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center security glazing in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in security glazing. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between security glazing and glazing stops to maintain face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glazing channel and blocking weep systems. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to security glazing and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial washaway from security glazing.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect security glazing from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with security glazing, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer. Remove and replace security glazing that cannot be cleaned without damage.
- C. Wash security glazing on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash security glazing as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer.

3.8 GLASS-CLAD POLYCARBONATE SECURITY GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Security Glazing: Clear symmetrical glass-clad polycarbonate.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armortex
 - b. Armor-Gard Baluln25
 - c. Or Approved Equal
2. Ballistic Resistance: Level 3 according to UL 752.
3. Nominal Thickness: 0.98"
4. Weight; 11.3 lbs. per SF
5. Provide safety glazing labeling.

END OF SECTION 088853

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
- 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
- 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; and roof rafters and ceiling joists.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 10 lbf/sq. ft..

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. [<Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>](#)
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G40 hot-dip galvanized for interior wall framing and ASTM A653/A653M, G60 hot-dip galvanized for exterior walls or areas indicated.
- C. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) [ClarkDietrich.](#)
 - 2) [MBA Building Supplies.](#)
 - 3) [Steel Construction Systems.](#)
 - b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings
 - 2. Embossed, High Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally comparable to conventional ASTM C645 steel studs and tracks.
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0190 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 2-inch minimum vertical movement.
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) [ClarkDietrich.](#)
 - 2) [Fire Trak Corp.](#)

2. Double-Track System: ASTM C645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich.
 - 2) MBA Building Supplies.
 - 3) The Steel Network, Inc.
- E. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. Fire Trak Corp.
 - c. Metal-Lite.
 - d. The Steel Network, Inc.
- F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. MBA Building Supplies.
 - c. Steel Construction Systems.
 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch
- G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. MBA Building Supplies.
 - c. Steel Construction Systems.
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings
 3. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. MBA Building Supplies.
 - c. Steel Construction Systems.
 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch
 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- I. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. MBA Building Supplies.
 - c. Steel Construction Systems.
 2. Configuration: hat shaped.
- J. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- K. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or non-slotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. MBA Building Supplies.
 - c. Steel Construction Systems.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES as appropriate for the substrate.
 - a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.

- b. Type: Torque-controlled, expansion anchor.
 - c. Material in "Material for Interior Locations" Subparagraph below protects against corrosion in an indoor atmosphere.
 - d. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.
2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated
- E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings or 2-1/2 inches
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings or 0.0179 inch
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings 3-5/8 inches.
 3. Embossed, High-Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0190 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
- G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. USG Corporation.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling tracks to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Screw to wood framing.
 - 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
 - 1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 16 inches o.c.

2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support >.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within **1/8 inch in 12 feet** measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.
- 2. Tile backing panels.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for metal shaft-wall framing, gypsum shaft liners, and other components of shaft-wall assemblies.
- 2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
- 3. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. USG Corporation.
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. USG Corporation.
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.

- C. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be
- D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [American Gypsum.](#)
 - b. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.](#)
 - d. [National Gypsum Company.](#)
 - e. [USG Corporation.](#)
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- E. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C1629/C1629M.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [American Gypsum.](#)
 - b. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.](#)
 - d. [National Gypsum Company.](#)
 - e. [USG Corporation.](#)
 - f. .
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
 4. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
 5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
 6. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
 7. Long Edges: Tapered.
 8. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.
- F. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [American Gypsum.](#)
 - b. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.](#)
 - d. [National Gypsum Company.](#)
 - e. [USG Corporation.](#)
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. Multilayer products constructed of two layers of gypsum boards sandwiching a viscoelastic sound-absorbing polymer core.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [American Gypsum](#).
 - b. [CertainTeed Corporation](#).
 - c. [Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC](#).
 - d. [National Gypsum Company](#).
 - e. [USG Corporation](#).
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, regular type 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C1178/C1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [CertainTeed Corporation](#).
 - b. [Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC](#).
 - c. [National Gypsum Company](#).
 - d. [USG Corporation](#).
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [C-Cure](#).
 - b. [CertainTeed Corporation](#).
 - c. [James Hardie Building Products, Inc.](#)
 - d. [National Gypsum Company](#).
 - e. [USG Corporation](#).
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
 1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.
- E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
 3. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 - 2.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. USG Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Impact-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Acoustically Enhanced Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

- D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at showers, tubs, and where indicated. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.

- C. Water-Resistant Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- D. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners where indicated.
 - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

- E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.
- F. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Sustainability requirements, submittal information, and third-party checklist (if applicable) are outlined in the Division 1 Sustainability Specification Section. Contractor to have a sustainability pre-construction kickoff to go over requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Porcelain tile.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.
 - 3. Waterproof membrane.
 - 4. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 5. Metal edge strips.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated or as directed by Owner.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained, and contamination can be avoided.

- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Waterproof membrane.
 - 2. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 3. Cementitious backer units.
 - 4. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Tile Type: Factory-mounted porcelain mosaic tile.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Basis of Design – As indicated in Color and Material Legend.
2. Composition: Porcelain.
3. Certification: Porcelain tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
4. Module Size: As indicated in Color and Material Legend
5. Thickness: - As indicated in Color and Material Legend.
6. Face: Plain.
7. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
8. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated in drawings.
9. Grout Color: As indicated in drawings

2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- ### A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- ### B. Polyethylene-Sheet Product: Polyethylene faced on both sides with fleece webbing for adhering to latex-Portland cement mortar; 39 inches wide by 0.008-inch nominal thickness.
1. Product: Schluter Systems L.P.; KERDI.

2.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- ### A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thin-set): ANSI A118.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Custom Building Products. (Basis of Design)
 - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for non-sagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.

- B. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thin-set): ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for non-sagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.
- C. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thin-set): ANSI A118.15.
 - 1. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for non-sagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.15.
- D. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 65g/L or less.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B.
- C. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. Custom Building Products. (Basis of Design
 - d. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - e. MAPEI Corporation.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils thick.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring and wall applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A666, 300 Series or aluminum exposed-edge material.
- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- E. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives, bonded mortar bed, or thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives, or thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. **If tile products will be placed over a cold joint in the concrete slab or a shrinkage crack that is over 1/16" in width, provide crack isolation membrane. Install per manufacturers recommendations.**

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- E. Jointing Pattern: As indicated on drawings and Color and Material Legend.. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Porcelain Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Porcelain Tile: 1/8 inch.
- G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

- H. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated.
- I. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to grout joints according to manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 093023 - GLASS MOSAIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Glass tile.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Waterproof membrane.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units and glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.2 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **[Project site] <Insert location>**.
 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches (300 mm) square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.2 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Obtain waterproof membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Waterproof membrane.
 - 2. Joint sealants.
 - 3. Cementitious backer units.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Glass Tile Standard: Provide glass tile that complies with ANSI A137.2 for types and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements **unless** otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Glass Tile Type Large format glass tile.
 - 1. Face Size: 3 by 12 inches.
 - 2. Sizing Category: Standard
 - 3. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated in Color and Material Legend.
 - 4. Grout Color: As indicated in Color and Material Legend.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325, Type A, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated.
- B. Fiber-Cement Backer Board: ASTM C1288, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm).
- C. PVC Sheet: PVC heat-fused on both sides to facings of nonwoven polyester.

1. Nominal Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm).
- D. Polyethylene Sheet: Polyethylene faced on both sides with fleece webbing; 0.008-inch (0.203-mm) nominal thickness.
- E. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet: Self-adhering, SBS-modified-bituminous sheet with fabric reinforcement facing; 0.040-inch (1-mm) nominal thickness.
- F. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.
- G. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.
- H. Latex-Portland Cement Waterproof Mortar: Flexible, waterproof mortar consisting of cement-based mix and latex additive.
- I. Waterproofing and Tile-Setting Adhesive: One-part, fluid-applied product intended for use as both waterproofing and tile-setting adhesive in a two-step process.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02[; use white cement unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15); or polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.
 2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded-wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches (50.8 by 50.8 mm) by 0.062-inch (1.57-mm) diameter; comply with ASTM A185/A185M and ASTM A82/A82M, except for minimum wire size.
 3. Expanded Metal Lath: Diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C847.
 - a. Base Metal and Finish for Interior Applications: Uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet painted after fabrication into lath.
 - b. Base Metal and Finish for Exterior Applications: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - c. Configuration over Studs and Furring: Flat.
 - d. Configuration over Solid Surfaces: Self-furring.
 - e. Weight: 2.5 lb/sq. yd. (1.4 kg/sq. m).
 4. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.
- B. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1; white, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.
- C. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4; white, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive at Project site.
 3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.
- D. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15[; **white, unless otherwise indicated**].
1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.
 3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.15.
- E. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.
- F. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, Type I.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
- C. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
 2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.
- D. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness; exposed-edge material. Finish as called out on drawings.
- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

- E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

- B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 GLASS TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
- F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Large Format Glass Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- I. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated.

- J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.
- B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093023

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Sustainability requirements, submittal information, and third-party checklist (if applicable) are outlined in the Division 1 Sustainability Specification Section. Contractor to have a sustainability pre-construction kickoff to go over requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical tiles for interior ceilings.
 - 2. Fully concealed, direct-hung, suspension systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated in drawings and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Acoustical Tiles: 6 inch sample showing color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Concealed Suspension-System Members: 6-inch- long Sample of each type.
 - 3. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type and color.
 - 4. Seismic Clips: Full size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- B. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 2 percent of quantity installed or as directed by Owner

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Suspended Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and its suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. As indicated on Color and Material Legend.
- B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E1264 classifications as designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Color: White.
- D. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.87.

- E. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.
- F. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less 0.80.
- G. Articulation Class (AC): Not less than 170.
- H. Edge/Joint Detail: As indicated on drawings .
- I. Modular Size: As indicated on drawings.
- J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated according to ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- K. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. As indicated on Color and Material Legend.
- L. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories of type, structural classification, and finish indicated that complies with applicable requirements in ASTM C635/C635M.
- M. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- N. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- 0.135-inch- diameter wire.

2.4 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 3. Fry Reglet Corporation.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations complying with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for of suspension-system runners.

1. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
 2. Finish: Painted in color as selected from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.
1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C635/C635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Testing Substrates: Before adhesively bonding tiles to wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders unless otherwise indicated and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- C. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. Install suspended acoustical tile ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 3. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 4. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 5. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 9. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermoset-rubber base.
 - 2. Rubber stair accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed or as directed by Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. As indicated in Color and Material Legend.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
1. Style:
 - a. Style A, Straight: .
 - b. Style B, Cove: .
 - c. Style C, Profiled Base: .
- C. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- E. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- F. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Colors: As indicated on Color and Material Legend.

2.2 RUBBER STAIR ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Roppe
 2. Johnsonite

- C. Stair Treads: ASTM F2169.
 - 1. Type: TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
 - 2. Class: 2 (pattern; embossed, grooved, or ribbed).
 - 3. Group: 1 (embedded abrasive strips).
 - 4. Nosing Style: Square, adjustable to cover angles between 60 and 90 degrees.
 - 5. Nosing Height: Per drawings.
 - 6. Thickness: 1/4 inch and tapered to back edge.
 - 7. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece.
- D. Landing Tile: Matching treads; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.
- E. Locations: Provide rubber stair accessories in areas indicated.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As called out on the Material Finish Legend.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luxury Vinyl tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and pattern specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces and store rolls upright.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after flooring installation.
- E. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE <Insert drawing designation>

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. As indicated in the Color and Material Legend.
- B. Thickness: 5mm
- C. Size, Colors and Patterns: As indicated on the Color and Material Legend

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.
- D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- E. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- F. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.2 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.

- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096566 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rubber sheet flooring.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for wall base and accessories installed with resilient athletic flooring.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of flooring with floor inserts for gymnasium equipment.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details and locations of the following:
 - 1. Seam locations for sheet flooring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each type, color, and pattern specified, 6-inch- (150-mm-) square in size and of the same thickness indicated for the Work.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of resilient athletic flooring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For sheet rubber flooring Installer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For resilient athletic flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.**
1. Sheet Flooring: Furnish full-width rolls of not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for each 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Rubber Flooring Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed sheet rubber flooring installations using seaming methods indicated for this Project and similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; who is acceptable to manufacturer; and whose work has resulted in installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storing.
- B. Store materials to prevent deterioration.
1. Store rolls upright.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Adhesively Applied Products:
1. Maintain temperatures during installation within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive flooring 48 hours before installation, during installation, and 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 2. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
 3. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.
 4. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after flooring installation unless manufacturer recommends longer period in writing.
- B. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER SHEET FLOORING <Insert drawing designation>

- A.
- B. Description: Rubber athletic flooring provided as rolled goods for adhered installation.
- C. Material: Rubber wear layer and rubber shock-absorbent layer, vulcanized together.
- D. Traffic-Surface Texture: Smooth.
- E. Roll Size: Not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide by longest length that is practical to minimize splicing during installation.
- F. Thickness: 1/2 inch (14.5 mm).
- G. Color and Pattern: As called out in Material Legend and Drawings.
- H. Border: Interlocking, beveled-edge tiles, of same material as sheet flooring; with bevels that transition from thickness of sheet flooring to surface below it; with straight outside edges; for use where flooring corners and edges do not abut vertical surfaces.
 - 1. Border Color and Pattern: Matching sheet flooring.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and conditions indicated.
- C. Game-Line and Marker Paint: Complete system including primer, if any, compatible with flooring and recommended in writing by flooring and paint manufacturers for use indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F710. Proceed with installation only if pH readings are not less than 7.0 and not greater than 8.5.
 - 3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- E. Move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation unless manufacturer recommends a longer period in writing.
 - 1. Do not install flooring until it is the same temperature as space where it is to be installed.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by flooring immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 FLOORING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, equipment anchors, floor outlets, and other interruptions of floor surface.
- C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating subfloor markings on flooring. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.4 SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Unroll sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- B. Lay out sheet flooring as follows:
 - 1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
 - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
 - 3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
 - 4. Locate seams according to approved Shop Drawings.
- C. Adhere products to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to comply with adhesive and flooring manufacturers' written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.
 - 1. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- D. Vinyl Sheet Flooring Seams: Prepare and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.
 - 1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F1516. Rout joints and use welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless flooring.
 - 2. Chemically Bonded Seams: Comply with ASTM F693. Seal seams to prevent openings from forming between cut edges and to prevent penetration of dirt, liquids, and other substances into seams.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED FINISHES

- A. Apply finish after game-line and marker paint is fully cured.
- B. Apply finish according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a sealed surface that is ready for use.
- C. Do not cover flooring after finishing until finish reaches full cure.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing flooring installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from flooring surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum flooring thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop flooring to remove marks and soil after time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

- B. Protect flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over flooring. Protect flooring with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION 096566

SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes resinous flooring systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- B. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each resinous flooring system, by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flammability: Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Obtain secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from manufacturer recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 RESINOUS FLOORING

- A. Resinous Flooring System: Abrasion-, impact-, and chemical-resistant, aggregate-filled, and resin-based monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Desco.
 - b. Duraflex, Inc.
 - c. Stonhard, Inc.
 - d. Tnemec Inc.
- B. System Characteristics:

1. Color and Pattern: Match Architect's sample.
 2. Wearing Surface: Textured for slip resistance on floor wearing surface, Orange-peel texture.
 3. Overall System Thickness: 3/16 inch.
 4. Federal Agency Approvals: USDA approved for food-processing environments.
- C. Primer: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.
1. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
- D. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.
1. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
- E. Reinforcing Membrane: Flexible resin formulation that is recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated and that inhibits substrate cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring.
1. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
 - a. Provide fiberglass scrim embedded in reinforcing membrane.
- F. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
1. All necessary fill for sloping to drains to be Desco epoxy resin and selected aggregate. If thickness is greater than 2", apply in multiply lifts.
- G. Provide cove base with 1" radius cove as indicated on the drawings and vertical application of flooring to height indicated.
- H. Body Coats:
1. Resin: Clear Epoxy
 2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids clear/epoxy resin mortar mix..
 3. Type: Clear no pigment allowed.
 4. Application Method: Troweled or screeded.
 5. Number of Coats: One.
 6. Thickness of Coats: 3/16 inch.
 7. Aggregates: Manufacturer's standard.
- I. Grout Coat:
1. Resin: Per manufacturer recommendation.
 2. Formulation Description: Per manufacturer recommendation.
 3. Type: Per manufacturer recommendation.
 4. Number of Coats: Min. (3) Coats
 5. Thickness of Coat: Per manufacturer recommendation..
- J. Topcoats: Sealing or finish coats.
1. Resin: Epoxy.
 2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids clear/epoxy resin.
 3. Type: Clear (no pigment allowed) .

4. Number of Coats: One.
 5. Thickness of Coats: Per manufacturer recommendation.
 6. Finish: Gloss.
- K. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated:
1. Compressive Strength: 10,000 psi minimum according to ASTM C579.
 2. Tensile Strength: 2,500 psi minimum according to ASTM C307.
 3. Flexural Modulus of Elasticity: 4000 psi minimum according to ASTM C580.
 4. Impact Resistance: No chipping, cracking, or delamination and not more than 1/16-inch permanent indentation according to MIL-D-3134J.
 5. Resistance to Elevated Temperature: No slip or flow of more than 1/16 inch according to MIL-D-3134J.
 6. Abrasion Resistance: 0.08gm maximum weight loss according to ASTM D4060.
 7. Hardness: 85-90, Shore D according to ASTM D2240.
 8. Bond Strength (ASTM D-4541): 425 psi
 9. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.22 W/sq. cm or greater according to NFPA 253.
 10. Pot Life: 35 min
 11. Cure Time @ 77 deg F: 10-12 hours
- L. System Chemical Resistance: Per manufacturer recommendation

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Comply with ASTM C811 requirements unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab area in 24 hours.
 - b. Plastic Sheet Test: ASTM D4263. Proceed with application only after testing indicates absence of moisture in substrates.
 - c. Relative Humidity Test: Use in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 80 percent relative humidity level measurement.
4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Patching and Filling: Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Control Joint Treatment: Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 3. Expansion and Isolation Joint Treatment: At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
 4. Before commencing work, ensure environmental and site conditions are suitable for application and curing.
 5. Surfaces shall be acceptable in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommendations.
 6. Notify Architect and Contractor in writing of unsuitable surfaces and conditions. Commencement of work shall imply acceptance of surfaces and working conditions.
 7. Recommended Moisture Vapor Transmission Considerations:
 - a. Placement of on-grade slabs over a Class A vapor retarder as defined by ASTM E-145.
 - b. A water cement ratio of 0.45 and 0.5.
 - c. Curing by ASTM C-171 sheet materials for curing concrete.
 - d. A slump in the range of 3 to 4 inches which can be increased by the use of super plasticizers.
- B. Primer: Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Waterproofing Membrane: Per manufacturer's recommended thickness.

- D. Integral 1" Radius Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details, including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
 - 1. Trowel apply vertical cove base and wall.
 - 2. Hand Sand
 - 3. Apply three coats of resin to assure a smooth surface and cove.
 - 4. Do not allow resin to puddle in cove.
- E. Self-Leveling Body Coats: Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.
- F. Troweled or Screeded Body Coats: Apply troweled or screeded body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When body coats are cured, remove trowel marks and roughness using method recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Grout Coat: Apply min (3) grout coats, of type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer, to fill voids in surface of final body coat.
- H. Topcoats: Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer and to produce wearing surface indicated.
- I. Apply SR60 aggregate on floor for slip resistance. Amount to be determined on actual mock-up from end user.
- J. Finished work shall match approved samples; be uniform in thickness, sheen, color, pattern, and texture; and be free from defects detrimental to performance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Material Sampling: Owner may, at any time and any number of times during resinous flooring application, require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Owner will engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used. Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 - 2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials, and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements.
- B. Core Sampling: At the direction of Owner and at locations designated by Owner, take one core sample per 1000 sq. ft. of resinous flooring, or portion of, to verify thickness. For each sample that fails to comply with requirements, take two additional samples. Repair damage caused by coring. Correct deficiencies in installed flooring as indicated by testing.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096723

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
 - 2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.
 - 3. Section 096816 "Sheet Carpeting" for carpet roll goods.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Pile direction.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.

2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Master II certification level.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity

conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Products: Basis-of-Design as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Color: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
- C. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
- D. Performance Characteristics: As follows:
 - 1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D7330.
 - 2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.

3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D2646.
4. Tuft Bind: Not less than 3 lbf according to ASTM D1335.
5. Delamination: Not less than 3.5 lbf/in. according to ASTM D3936.
6. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
7. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
8. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): according to ASTM C423.
9. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
10. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
11. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with finish, as indicated on drawings, of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- D. Wood Subfloors: Verify the following:
 1. Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Section 061600 "Sheathing."

2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
- E. Metal Subfloors: Verify the following:
1. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer, glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- I. Access Flooring: Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 096816 - SHEET CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Tufted carpet.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet.
 - 2. Section 096813 "Tile Carpeting" for modular carpet tiles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics and durability.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet installation, showing the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.
 - 2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Seam locations, types, and methods.
 - 4. Type of subfloor.
 - 5. Type of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, repeat size, location, direction, and starting point.
 - 7. Pile direction.
 - 8. Types, colors, and locations of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 9. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet: 12-inch- square Sample.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet: Full-width rolls equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Master II certification level.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."
- B. Deliver carpet in original mill protective covering with mill register numbers and tags attached.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, and have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Loss of tuft bind strength.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TUFTED CARPET

- A. Color: As shown in Material Finish Legend.
- B. Pattern: As shown in Material Finish Legend.
- C. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon 6, 6.
- D. Fiber Type: Antron Lumena DNA Nylon Type 6,6
- E. Pile Characteristic: Multilevel-loop pile.
- F. Stitches: 10.3/inch
- G. Total Weight: 68 oz./sq. yd.
- H. Backing System: High Performance PC
- I. Roll Width: 12 feet.
- J. Applied Treatments:
 - 1. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer.

- C. Tackless Carpet Stripping: Water-resistant plywood, in strips as required to match cushion thickness and that comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."
- D. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.
- E. Transition Strips: As shown on Finish Details in Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance.
- B. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Wood Subfloors: Verify the following:
 - 1. Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Section 061600 "Sheathing."
 - 2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.

- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

3.3 CARPET INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:
 - 1. Direct-glue-down installation.
 - 2. Stair installation.
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written instructions and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- C. Install as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Install borders with mitered corner seams.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- F. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- G. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- H. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer and carpet adhesive manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096816

SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl wall covering.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and fire-test-response characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate pattern placement, seams and termination points.
- C. Samples: For each type of wall covering and for each color, pattern, texture, and finish specified, full width by 6-inch long in size.
 - 1. Wall-Covering Sample: From same production run to be used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Show complete pattern repeat.
- D. Product Schedule: For wall coverings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each wall covering, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Wall-Covering Materials: For each type, color, texture, and finish, full width by length to equal to 5 percent of amount installed.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at levels intended for occupants after Project completion during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until lighting that matches conditions intended for occupants after Project completion is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.
- C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 - 2. Fire-Growth Contribution: No flashover and heat and smoke release according to NFPA 265.

2.2 VINYL WALL COVERING >

- A. Description: Provide mildew-resistant products in rolls from same production run and
 - 1. FS CCC-W-408D and CFFA-W-101-D for Type II, Medium-Duty products.
 - 2. ASTM F793 for strippable wall coverings.
 - a. Category: V, Type II, Commercial Serviceability.

- B. Width: 54 inches.
- C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As indicated on drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, non-staining strippable adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application indicated and as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by primer/sealer and wall-covering manufacturers for intended substrate.
- C. Metal Primer: Interior ferrous metal primer complying with Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by primer and wall-covering manufacturers for intended substrate.
- D. Wall Liner: Nonwoven, synthetic underlayment and adhesive as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- E. Seam Tape: As recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.
- C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.
 - 1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
 - 2. Plaster: Allow new plaster to cure. Neutralize areas of high alkalinity. Prime with primer recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
 - 3. Metals: If not factory primed, clean and apply primer recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.

4. Gypsum Board: Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
 5. Painted Surfaces: Treat areas susceptible to pigment bleeding.
- D. Check painted surfaces for pigment bleeding. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finish with fine sandpaper.
 - E. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.
 - F. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.3 WALL LINER INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall liner, without gaps or overlaps. Form smooth wrinkle-free surface for finished installation. Do not begin wall-covering installation until wall liner has dried.

3.4 WALL-COVERING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change the roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.
- C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.
 1. For solid-color, even-texture, or random-match wall coverings, reverse every other strip.
- D. Install wall covering without lifted or curling edges and without visible shrinkage.
- E. Match pattern 72 inches above the finish floor.
- F. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches from outside corners and 6 inches from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. Horizontal seams are not permitted.
- G. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without overlaps or gaps between strips.
- H. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive at seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.
- B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.

- D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION 097200

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
 - 2. Section 055113 "Metal Pan Stairs" for shop priming metal pan stairs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523. A traditional matte finish - Flat
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523. A high side sheen flat – velvet-like finish
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523. A traditional eggshell-like finish
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523. A satin-like finish
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523. A traditional semi-gloss
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523. A traditional gloss
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523. A high gloss

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.

- B. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied or as directed by Owner

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The). BASIS OF DESIGN – All others must provide matching samples.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 3. ICI Paints
 - 4. PPG Paints.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: For field applications inside the building, wall paints shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
 - 1. Interior Flat Latex Wall Paint: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Interior Nonflat Latex Wall Paint: 150 g/L.
- D. VOC Emissions: For field applications inside the building, wall paints shall contain no more than half of the chronic REL of VOCs when tested according to the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit or 33 mcg/cu. m and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.
- E. Colors: As indicated in Color and Material Legend

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- G. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - f. Other items as directed by Architect
 - g. Electrical Equipment indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 - h. Refer to electrical specifications for other items
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Other items as directed by Architect.
 - f. Electrical Equipment indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 - g. Refer to electrical specifications for other items
 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces. Piping and ductwork does not get painted in unfinished areas. It is assumed that a finished area is an area that has both finished walls and a floor finish. The only MEP painting that would occur in an unfinished area is that which is up against a painted wall.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.

2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 3.1M:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3).
- B. Steel Substrates:
 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.1S:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3).
- C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.3N:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3 or 4). Refer to Color and Material Legend.

2. Water-Based Dry-Fall System MPI INT 5.3H:
 - a. Prime Coat: Dry fall, water based, for galvanized steel, matching topcoat.
 - b. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, for galvanized steel, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1).
 3. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 6.4T:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3 or 4).
Refer to Color and Material Legend
- D. Gypsum Board Substrates:
1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3 or 4).
Reference Color and Material Legend
 - 1) As indicated on drawings.
 2. Epoxy System MPI INT 9.2E:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, MPI Gloss Level per drawings.
 - 1) As indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood stains and transparent finishes on the following substrates:
 - 1. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Dressed lumber (finish carpentry or woodwork).
 - b. Wood-based panel products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- B. Samples: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required.
 - 1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

- D. Product List: Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. ICI Paints.
 - 3. PPG Architectural Finish, Inc.

4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)

- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in wood finish systems schedules for the product category indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- C. Stain Colors: Match Architect's Sample.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample wood finishing materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying wood finishes if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and refinish surfaces finished with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously finished surfaces before refinishing with complying materials if the two finishes are incompatible or produce results that, in the opinion of the Architect, are aesthetically unacceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: [15] [13] [10] [9] percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
 - 1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
 - 2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.
- D. Interior Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods, as defined in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual," to produce smooth, glasslike finish.
 - 3. Sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dry.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099300

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fixed, glass, magnetic dry-erase markerboards

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Fixed, glass, magnetic dry-erase markerboards

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
 - 2. Show locations of panel joints. Show locations of field-assembled joints for factory-fabricated units too large to ship in one piece.
 - 3. Include sections of typical trim members.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display unit indicated.
 - 1. Visual Display Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with facing, core, and backing indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
 - 2. Trim: 6-inch- long sections of each trim profile.
 - 3. Display Rail: 6-inch- long section of each type.
 - 4. Rail Support System: 6-inch- long sections.
 - 5. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.
- D. Product Schedule: For visual display units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each visual display unit, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For visual display units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: [50] [450] or less.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

- A. Clarus, 7537 Jack Newel Blvd. N. Fort Worth, Texas 76118. Toll Free (888) 813-7414. Fax (682)626-5344 Website www.clarus.com. Email info@clarus.com
- B. Architect Approved Equal

2.3 FIXED MARKERBOARDS

- A. Fixed, Glass, Dry-Erase Markerboards: Clarus, Float,
 - 1. Size and Location: Reference Elevations
 - 2. Components (back to front):
 - a. Color: Selected from Manufacturer's Standard Colors
 - b. Glass: ¼ inch thick, tempered, PPG Starfire safety writing glass, Clarus Opti-Clear polished, eased corners.
 - 3. Fastening Methods
 - a. Clarus Float Hardware to Glassboard. All hardware supplied by Clarus.
 - 4. Accessories (1) at each markerboard:
 - a. 12" T-Tray for markerboards
 - b. Magnet Eraser
 - 5. Shop Fabricated

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.
- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- B. Field-Assembled Visual Display Board Assemblies: Coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.

- C. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101416 - PLAQUES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes metal plaques.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
 - 2. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 3. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowances for plaques are specified in Section 012100 "Allowances."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For plaques.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show plaque mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, timesteps, graphic elements including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each plaque at least half size.
 - 4. Include representative Samples of available timesteps and graphic symbols.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of plaque showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Plaques: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.
 - 3. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in the Project.

- D. Product Schedule: For plaques. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For plaques to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of plaques that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLAQUES

- A. Cast Plaque: Cast-metal plaque with background texture, border, and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. A.R.K. Ramos.
 - b. Gemini Incorporated.
 - c. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
 - d. Metal Arts.
 - e. Metallic Arts.
 - f. Signs & Decal Corp.
 - 2. Plaque Material: Cast aluminum.
 - 3. Plaque Thickness: 0.25 inch.
 - 4. Finishes:

- a. Integral Metal Finish: Mill finish raised surface with dark oxidized background.
 - b. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, in color matching Architect's sample.
 - c. Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating.
5. Background Texture: Match Architect's sample.
 6. Integrally Cast Border Style: As indicated on Drawings.
 7. Applied Frame Material, Style, and Finish: As indicated on Drawings.
 8. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.
 9. Text and Typeface: Submit for approval

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, alloy and temper recommended by plaque manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of plaques, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 2. For exterior exposure, furnish nonferrous-metal devices unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead screws and bolts with tamper-resistant spanner-head slots unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Plaque Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of plaque, screwed into back of plaque, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of plaque unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching plaque finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard plaques according to requirements indicated.
 1. Preassemble plaques in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble plaques only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.

3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match plaque finish.
6. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Verify that plaque-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate plaques without gaps or irregularities between backs of plaques and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install plaques using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install plaques level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with plaque surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install plaques so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that plaque surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of plaque. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place plaque in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support plaque in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place plaque in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
2. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in plaque as template. Countersink holes in plaque if required. Place plaque in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed plaques and plaques that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace plaques with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as plaques are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of plaques according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain plaques in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101416

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1.
 2. Illuminated, fabricated channel dimensional characters.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowances for illuminated, fabricated channel dimensional characters are specified in Section 012100 "Allowances."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Illuminated: Illuminated by lighting source integrally constructed as part of the sign unit.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For signs.
 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
 4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
 5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

6. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 1. Dimensional Characters: Full-size Sample of dimensional character.
 2. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.
 3. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in the Project.
- D. Product Schedule: For dimensional letter signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated channel dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Fabricated Channel Characters: Metal face and side returns, formed free from warp and distortion; with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; internally braced for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners; and as follows.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.R.K. Ramos.
 - b. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Illuminated Characters: Backlighting character construction with LED lighting, including transformers, insulators, and other accessories for operability, with provision for servicing and concealing connections to building electrical system. Use tight or sealed joint construction to prevent unintentional light leakage. Space lamps apart from each other and away from character surfaces as needed to illuminate evenly.
 - a. Power: 120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 15 A.
 - b. Weeps: Provide weep holes to drain water at lowest part of exterior characters. Equip weeps with permanent baffles to block light leakage without inhibiting drainage.
 - 3. Character Material: Sheet or plate aluminum.
 - 4. Material Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size and design of character.
 - 5. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 6. Character Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 7. Finishes:
 - a. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - b. Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating.
 - 8. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Hold characters at manufacturer's recommended distance from wall surface.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. For exterior exposure, furnish nonferrous-metal devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead screws and bolts with tamper-resistant spanner-head slots unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.

4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace dimensional characters for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
7. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419

SECTION 102113.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as Shower Compartment.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for supports that attach floor anchored and overhead braced to overhead structural system.
 - 2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking and support of overhead bracing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show locations of floor drains.
 - 3. Show overhead support or bracing locations.

- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch- (152-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements in GSA's CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 26 to 75. (Class B)
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents and source.
 - 1. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 3. Door Bumper: One bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 5. Fasteners: Ten fasteners of each size and type.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced, Floor anchored.
- B. Entrance-Screen Style: Overhead braced, Floor anchored.
- C. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, no-sightline system, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
 - 1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
 - 2. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless-steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
 - 3. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeve (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- E. Brackets (Fittings):
 - 1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, stainless steel.
 - 2. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- F. Overhead Cross Bracing for Ceiling-Hung Units: As recommended by manufacturer and fabricated from solid polymer.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door.
 - 3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
 - 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors and entrance-screen doors.
 - 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for

through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless-steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: **ASTM B221** (ASTM B221M).
- C. Brass Castings: ASTM B584.
- D. Brass Extrusions: ASTM B455.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- F. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.
- G. Zamac: ASTM B86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- C. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- D. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than three brackets attached at midpoint and near top and bottom of panel.
 - a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
 - 3. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.
 - a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches (51 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors and doors in entrance screens to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.19

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Corner guards.
 - 2. End-wall guards.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel angle corner guards and end wall guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Wall Guards: 12 inches long. Include examples of joinery, corners, end caps, and field splices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include

precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size stainless steel covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of cover installed, but no fewer than two, 48-inch long units.
 - 2. Mounting and Accessory Components: Amounts proportional to the quantities of extra materials. Package mounting and accessory components with each extra material.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a horizontal position.
 - 2. Deliver materials to project in unopened original factory packaging clearly labeled to show manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall- and door-protection products of each type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Floor Products Company, Inc.
 - b. Babcock-Davis.
 - c. Construction Specialties, Inc. (Basis of Design)
 - d. Inpro Corporation.
 - e. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - f. Pawling Corporation.
 2. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, Type 304.
 - a. Thickness: Minimum 16 gauge
 - b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
 3. Wing Size: Nominal 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches.
 4. Corner Radius: 3/16".
 5. Height: 4 feet.
 6. Mounting: Construction adhesive

2.4 END-WALL GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Metal End-Wall Guards: Fabricated as one piece from formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. [American Floor Products Company, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Construction Specialties, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Inpro Corporation.](#)
 - d. [Babcock-Davis](#)
 - e. [Pawling Corporation.](#)
 - f. [WallGuard.com.](#)
2. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, Type 304.
 - a. Thickness: Minimum 16 gauge

- b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
3. Wing Size: Nominal 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches.
4. Corner Radius: 3/16".
5. Height: 4 feet.
6. Mounting: Construction adhesive

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wall and door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- C. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances fire rating, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls to which wall and door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
 1. For wall and door protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. **Installation Quality:** Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
- B. **Mounting Heights:** Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
- C. **Accessories:** Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
 - 1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
 - 2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches apart.
 - 3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
- 2. Under-lavatory guards.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 088300 "Mirrors" for frameless mirrors.
- 2. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- 3. Include electrical characteristics.

- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

- 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.

2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Toilet-Compartment Occupancy-Indicator Systems: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace toilet-compartment occupancy-indicator systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

- A. Owner-Furnished Materials: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
 1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.
 2. Shower Seats: Installed units are able to resist 360 lbf applied in any direction and at any point.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use shower room accessories from a single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Shower Curtain Rod :
 - 1. Description: 1-inch outside diameter, straight rod.
 - 2. Configuration: As indicated on Drawings
 - 3. Mounting Flanges: Concealed fasteners; in material and finish matching rod.
 - 4. Rod Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
- C. Shower Curtain:
 - 1. Size: Minimum 10 inches wider than opening by 72 inches high.
 - 2. Material: Vinyl, minimum 0.008 inch thick, opaque, matte
 - 3. Color: White
 - 4. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches o.c. through top hem.
 - 5. Shower Curtain Hooks: 0.09" (2.28mm) diameter stainless steel, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.
- D. Folding Shower Seat:
 - 1. Configuration: Rectangular seat.
 - 2. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite of slat-type or one-piece construction in color as selected by Architect
 - 3. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 - 4. Dimensions: 32" Wide x 15" Deep x 17-19" High
- E. Robe Hook:
 - 1. Description: Double prong unit.
 - 2. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
- F. Grab Bar:
 - 1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 - 3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Underlavatory Guard:
 - 1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
 - 2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch- minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.
- C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. .
 - 2. Knocked-down Wardrobe lockers.
 - 3. Knocked-down Civilian Lockers

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show locker trim and accessories.
 - 3. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- C. Samples: For each color specified, in manufacturer's standard size.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard size:
 - 1. Lockers and equipment.
 - 2. Locker seats.
- E. Product Schedule: For lockers. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. The following metal locker hardware items equal to **10** percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:
 - a. Locks.
 - b. Blank identification plates.
 - c. Hooks.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases for metal lockers.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
 - 2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.

3. Warranty Period for Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single locker manufacturer.
 1. Obtain locks from single lock manufacturer.
- B. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Tiffin Metal Products, Inc
 2. ASI Storage Solution Inc.
 3. DeBourgh Mfg, Co.
 4. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
 5. Lyon Workspace Products, LLC
 6. Penco Products, Inc.
 7. Republic Storage Systems Company
 8. Spacesaver Corp.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1 .
- B. Provide removable rods and shelf for ADA compliant access at lower levels as indicated on drawings.

2.3 KNOCKED-DOWN CIVILIAN LOCKERS (12" VENTILATED)

- A. Doors: One piece; fabricated from **0.060-inch (1.52-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
 1. Doors for box lockers less than **15 inches (381 mm)** wide may be fabricated from **0.048-inch (1.21-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 2. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than **15 inches (381 mm)** wide; welded to inner face of doors.
 3. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard full-height stiffener fabricated from **0.048-inch (1.21-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to inner face of doors.
 4. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:
 - a. Louvered Vents: No fewer than six louver openings at top and bottom for single-tier] lockers.

- B. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: **0.024-inch (0.61-mm)** nominal thickness, with single bend at sides.
 2. Backs and Sides: **0.024-inch (0.61-mm)** nominal thickness, with full-height, double-flanged connections.
 3. Shelves: **0.024-inch (0.61-mm)** nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- C. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from **0.060-inch (1.52-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.
- D. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
1. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel, full height.
- E. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.
1. Single-Point Latching: Nonmoving latch hook with steel padlock loop that projects through recessed cup and is finished to match metal locker body.
 - a. Latch Hook: Equip each door with one latch hook, fabricated from **0.105-inch (2.66-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded midway up full-height door strike; with resilient silencer.
- F. Door Handle and Latch for Box Lockers: Stainless-steel strike plate with integral pull; with steel padlock loop that projects through metal locker door.
- G. Locks: Combination padlocks.
- H. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least **3/8 inch (9 mm)** high.
- I. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed hooks, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- J. Coat Rods: Manufacturer's standard.
- K. Recess Trim: Fabricated from **0.048-inch (1.21-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- L. Filler Panels: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than **0.036-inch (0.91-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- M. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from **0.060-inch (1.52-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- N. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from **0.024-inch (0.61-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet to cover unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

- O. Center Dividers: Fabricated from 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - P. Materials:
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
 - 2.
 - Q. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
- 2.4 KNOCKED-DOWN WARDROBE LOCKERS (24" VENTILATED WITH 18" BOTTOM DRAWER AND SEAT,)
- A. Perforated Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet with manufacturer's standard diamond perforations; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges] and latch point (bottom) and right-angle single bend at remaining edges for box lockers.
 - 1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches (381 mm) wide; welded to inner face of doors.
 - B. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
 - 1. Tops and Bottoms: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness, with single bend at edges.
 - 2. Backs: 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal thickness.
 - 3. Shelves: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
 - C. Unperforated Sides: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet or 0.097-inch (2.45-mm) nominal-thickness steel angles; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.
 - E. Reinforced Bottoms: Structural channels, formed from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to front and rear of side-panel frames.
 - F. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
 - 1. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel; side or top mounted as required by locker configuration.
 - G. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.

1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks, built-in cylinder locks, or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.
 - a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches (1219 mm) and higher with three latch hooks and doors less than 48 inches (1219 mm) high with two latch hooks; fabricated from 0.120-inch (3.04-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
 - b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.
 - H. Locks: Combination padlocks.
 - I. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high.
 - J. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
 - K. Coat Rods: Manufacturer's standard.
 - L. Power Strip: Manufacturer's Standard. Provide switchable power strip with circuit breaker and whip connection to J-Box through top of each locker as indicated on drawings.
 - M. Recess Trim: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - N. Filler Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - O. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - P. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet to cover unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 - Q. Materials:
 1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
 - R. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 2.5 LOCKS
- A. Combination Padlock: Provided by Owner.
 - B. LOCKER SEATS Seat Tops: Manufacturer's standard one-piece per locker unit, with rounded corners (at ends only) and edges.

1. Size: **1-1/4 inches thick** Laminated clear hardwood with one coat of clear sealer on all surfaces and one coat of clear lacquer on top and sides.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
 1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.
- B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.
- C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the equipment described in the drawings and locker elevations.
- D. Knocked-Down Construction: Fabricate metal lockers by assembling at Project site, using manufacturer's nuts, bolts, screws, or rivets.
- E. Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush.
- F. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:
 1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than **15 inches (381 mm)** above the floor.
 2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than **48 inches (1219 mm)** above the floor.
 3. Accessible level removable coat rods as indicated on drawings.
- G. Recess Trim: Fabricated with minimum **2-1/2-inch (64-mm)** face width and in lengths as long as practical; finished to match lockers.
- H. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.
- I. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated with **1-inch- (25-mm-)** wide edge dimension, and designed for concealing fasteners and holes at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.
- J. Finished End Panels: Fabricated to conceal unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.
- K. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- B. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls, and elsewhere as indicated, for corrosion resistance.
 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and floors or support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than **36 inches (910 mm)** o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top of lockers and to floor.
 3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.
- B. Knocked-Down Lockers: Assemble with manufacturer's standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces or face frames.
- C. Equipment:
1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
 2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
 3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.

- a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
- D. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
- 1. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
 - 2. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
 - 4. Attach finished end panels using fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
- E. Fixed Benches: Provide no fewer than two pedestals for each bench, uniformly spaced not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) apart. Securely fasten tops of pedestals to undersides of bench tops, and anchor bases to floor.
- F. Movable Benches: Place benches in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.
- B. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

(This page intentionally left blank)

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
 - 1. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted.
 - 2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb (4.5 kg) or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criterion is more stringent.
- B. Crank-and-Gear Operating Mechanisms: Sealed gearbox drive system controlled by detachable crank handle.
- C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - 1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade.
 - 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
- D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- E. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.
- F. Shadebands:
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
 - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
 - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
 - 2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
 - 3. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.
 - 4. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Source: Roller shade manufacturer.
2. Type: PVC and Polyester
3. Weave: Basketweave.
4. Thickness: 0.36 inch.
5. Weight: 20oz/yd square.
6. Roll Width: Up to 126" Wide
7. Openness Factor: 3 percent.
8. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):

1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2-inch (13-mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).
2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
2. Skylight Shades: Provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband as required to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion or sag of material.
3. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches (51 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.
- B. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated roller shades to building electrical system.
- C. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.
- D. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 124813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roll-up rail mats.
- B. Related Requirements:

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of recesses in concrete to receive floor mats and frames.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for floor mats and frames.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Items penetrating floor mats and frames, including door control devices.
 - 2. Divisions between mat sections.
 - 3. Perimeter floor moldings.
 - 4. Custom Graphics: Scale drawing indicating colors.
- C. Samples: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Floor Mat: Assembled sections of floor mat.
 - 2. Tread Rail: Sample of each type and color.
 - 3. Frame Members: Sample of each type and color.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For floor mats and frames to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Resilient-Tile Entrance Mats: Full-size tile units equal to 2 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

- A. Structural Performance: Provide roll-up rail mats and frames capable of withstanding the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Wheel load of 750 lb per wheel.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

2.2 ROLL-UP RAIL MATS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amarco Products.
 - 2. American Floor Products Company, Inc.
 - 3. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc.
 - 4. Balco, Inc.
 - 5. C/S Group.
 - 6. Durable Corporation.
 - 7. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
- B. Roll-up, Aluminum-Rail Hinged Mats: Extruded-aluminum tread rails 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/2 inch thick, sitting on continuous vinyl cushions.
 - 1. Tread Inserts: 1/4-inch- high, 28-oz./sq. yd. weight, level-cut, nylon-pile, fusion-bonded carpet. .
 - 2. Colors, Textures, and Patterns of Inserts: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 3. Rail Color: Clear.
 - 4. Hinges: Aluminum.
 - 5. Mat Size: As indicated.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's

recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.

- B. Surface-Mounted Frames: As indicated for permanent surface-mounted installation, complete with corner connectors, splice plates or connecting pins, and post installed expansion anchors.
- C. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum frames that contact cementitious material with manufacturer's standard protective coating.

2.4 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, minimum recess depth, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install recessed mat frames and mats to comply with manufacturer's written instructions so that tops of mats will be flush with adjoining finished flooring. Set mats with tops at height recommended by manufacturer for most effective cleaning action; coordinate tops of mat surfaces with bottoms of doors that swing across mats to provide clearance between door and mat.
 - 1. For installation in terrazzo flooring areas, allow for grinding and polishing of terrazzo without grinding surface of recessed frames. Coordinate with other trades as required.
 - 2. Install necessary shims, spacers, and anchorages for proper location, and secure attachment of frames.
 - 3. Install grout and fill around frames and, if required to set mat tops at proper elevations, in recesses under mats. Finish grout and fill smooth and level.
 - 4. Delay setting mats until construction traffic has ended.
- B. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.
 - 1. Anchor fixed surface-type frame members to floor with devices spaced as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After completing frame installation and concrete work, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in recesses and cover frames with plywood protective flooring. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 124813

SECTION 21 13 13 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Sprinklers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Missouri responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.
- B. Design Data:
 - 1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field Test Reports:

1. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with NFPA 13, 2016 edition.
- C. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- D. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - 1) Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 2) Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 3) General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 4) Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 5) Office and Public Areas, Restrooms, Locker Rooms, etc.: Light Hazard.
 - 2. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - 3. Maximum protection area per sprinkler according to UL listing.
- E. Seismic Performance: The existing system is not seismically braced, per the available as-built documents. Per structural, the building is located in seismic design category C. All new sprinkler piping shall be provided with seismic bracing which shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7. Seismic bracing is not required for piping which is existing to remain, or piping outside the work area.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard-Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 40, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M; ASTM A795/A795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M wrought steel, with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- C. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end or grooved.
- D. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

- E. Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A865/A865M, threaded.
- F. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- G. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- H. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- I. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
 - 1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free or EPDM rubber gasket.
 - a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
 - b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
 - 2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.
 - 1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- K. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. CPS Products, Inc.
 - c. National Fittings, Inc.
 - d. Shurjoint-Apollo Piping Products USA Inc.
 - e. Smith-Cooper International.
 - f. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
 - g. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 - 3. Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
 - 4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 AIR VENT

- A. Manual Air Vent/Valve:
 - 1. Description: Ball valve that requires human intervention to vent air.
 - 2. Body: Forged brass.
 - 3. Ends: Threaded.
 - 4. Minimize Size: 1/2 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
- B. Automatic Air Vent:
 - 1. Description: Automatic air vent that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention.
 - 2. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems.

3. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
4. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
5. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - c. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Viking Group, Inc.
- B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- D. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
 1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
 2. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze, and painted.
- F. Institutional Sprinklers: Tamper-resistant sprinklers shall be installed where indicated.
- G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
 1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat; or plastic, white finish except where noted otherwise, one piece, flat.
 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel; or plastic, white finish except where noted otherwise, one piece, flat.
- H. Sprinkler Guards:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
 - c. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Viking Group, Inc.
 2. Standard: UL 199.
 3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
 - 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Install seismic restraints on all new piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. Provide seismic bracing for all new piping.
- I. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- J. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of concrete or block walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in NFPA 13.
- K. Install escutcheons for exposed piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors in finished spaces. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in NFPA 13.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- H. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- I. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

3.3 SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Air Vent:
 - 1. Provide at least one air vent at high point in each wet-pipe sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Connect vent into top of fire sprinkler piping.
 - 2. Provide dielectric union for dissimilar metals, ball valve, and strainer upstream of automatic air vent.
 - 3. Pipe from outlet of air vent to drain.

3.4 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.
- C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid, where contractor opts to utilize flexible sprinkler fittings.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish. Existing sprinklers which are disconnected from their pipe shall be discarded and shall not be reused.

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
- B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 3. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
 - 4. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 5. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.9 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
 - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 - 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Recessed sprinklers or Concealed sprinklers, match existing where possible.
 - 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers, match existing where possible.
 - 4. Interview Rooms: Institutional sprinklers.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate except where noted otherwise.
2. Upright Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 21 13 13

SECTION 220100 – PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to the work in Division 22 – Plumbing Work.
- B. This Section is hereby made a part of all other sections of Division 22 – Plumbing Work, as if repeated in each.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide items, articles, materials, operation and methods required by drawings and specifications including labor, equipment, supplies and incidentals necessary for completion of work in Division 22 - Plumbing Section.
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Record documents.
 - 3. Coordination drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All permits and licenses that are required by governing authorities for the performance of the work shall be procured and paid for by the Contractor.
- B. All work shall be performed in compliance with all applicable and governing safety regulations including the regulations of the Occupational and Safety Health Act. All safety lights, signs and guards required for performance of work shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All work shall conform to the requirements of all applicable codes, ordinances and regulations including the rules and regulations of the National Electrical Code, the National Fire Protection Association, the International Building Code, O.S.H.A. and all State and local laws, codes and ordinances.
- D. Laws, codes, ordinances and regulations shall take precedent excepting only where the work called for by the drawings and specifications exceeds by quality and quantity.
- E. Fixtures, appliances, equipment and materials, which are subject to Underwriter's Laboratory tests, shall bear such approval.
- F. Manufacturer's listed in the equipment schedules are intended to establish quality only and does not limit equal products by other manufacturers. Mechanical and electrical designs are based on the requirements for the specified manufacturers listed on the equipment schedules. Conduit, disconnects, motor starters, breakers, fuses and wire sizes are selected on basis of scheduled

equipment. Increased current requirements necessitating larger wire, breakers, switches, etcetera, to accommodate any alternate or substitute manufacturer's equipment, other than as shown on drawings shall be provided without any increase in contract price by Contractor furnishing the equipment.

- G. Manufacturers, where specifically called for, must provide factory tests, unit installation observations, unit start-up and tests, etcetera, as specified, and submit signed reports to the Construction Inspector upon completion of these services. Subletting of these services will not be permitted. Shop drawing submittals shall be accompanied with a letter of certification by the manufacturer that the specified services shall be provided. Failure to do so shall be cause to reject the shop drawing submittals.
- H. The contract drawings are in part schematic and intended to convey the scope of work and indicate the general layout, design and arrangement. The Contractor shall follow these drawings in the layout of his work and shall consult general construction drawings, mechanical and electrical drawings and all other drawings for this project, and shall verify all existing site conditions to determine all conditions affecting the work shown or specified. The contract drawings are not to be scaled and the Contractor shall verify spaces in which the work is to be installed.
- I. Follow drawings in laying out work, check drawings of other trades to verify spaces in which work will be installed and maintain maximum headroom and space conditions at all points. Where headroom or space conditions appear inadequate, Architect shall be notified before proceeding with installation.
- J. Work in cooperation with one another to fit piping into the structure as job conditions may demand. All final decisions as to right of way and run of pipe to be made by Construction Inspector or his representative.
- K. All work shall be performed by trained mechanics of a particular trade involved and done in a neat and workmanlike manner as approved by the Architect.
 - 1. Work shall be performed in cooperation with other trades and scheduled to allow timely and efficient completion of project.
 - 2. Furnish other trades advance information on locations and sizes of frames, boxes, sleeves and openings needed for work, and also furnish information and shop drawings necessary to permit other trades affected to install their work properly without delay.
 - 3. Where there is evidence that work of one trade will interfere with work of other trades, all trades shall assist in working out space conditions to make satisfactory adjustments.
- L. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- M. Work installed before coordinating with other trades causing interference with work of such other trades shall be changed to correct such condition without increase in contract price and as directed by the Architect.
- N. Where specific details and dimensions are not shown on the drawings, the Contractor shall take measurements and make layouts for the proper installation of the work and coordination with all

other work on the project. In case of any discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications, it shall be assumed, by the signing of the Contract, that the higher cost (if any difference in costs) is included in the contract price, and the Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the drawings or with the specifications, as determined and approved by the Construction Inspector.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Include a minimum of 14 days for review, additional time for handling and transmission, and the time required for ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing submittal dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and Construction Manager and additional 14 days for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
- B. FSC MEP will provide two reviews of all required submittals. Reviewing submittals subsequent to two submittals marked revise and resubmit will be invoiced at our published hourly rate. Invoices will be sent to the submitting contractor.
- C. Submittal review time will not begin until Engineer has received notice the submittal is available and complete access to the entire submittal. If the submittal is posted to web-based project software, the Engineer's designated representative must receive notification and adequate access to download a copy of the submittal in PDF format.
- D. Submittal Format: Include the information specified in Section 013300 in each submittal. Include the following:
 - 1. In the name of the file include the unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number.
 - 2. **All submittals must be from one Specification Section only.**
 - 3. On the title page include the name of the firm or entity that prepared submittal and an indication of full or partial submittal.
 - 4. On the product data pages include the following:
 - a. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - b. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - c. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - d. Other necessary identification.
 - e. Identify options selected.
- E. Submittals that do not identify the specific product and options being submitted will be returned without review. Illegible submittals will be returned without review.
- F. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity before submitting.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

- a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
3. Coordinate each submittal with space available and all other products installed.
- G. Shop Drawing Requirements: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. **Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents** or standard printed data. Shop drawings may not contain the firm name, logo, seal or signature of the Engineer.
 - H. Contractor's Review of Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer. Engineer will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.5 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. In addition to the requirements specified in the General Requirements, within 90 days after the date of system acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a complete system operating and maintenance manual. O&M manual shall be organized into systems and shall contain the manufacturer's complete detailed operating and maintenance instructions with equipment data for each piece of installed equipment furnished under this project. Manual at a minimum shall include the following:
 1. Submittal data stating equipment size and selected options for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance.
 2. The manufacturer's written maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance provided and installed on this project.
 3. Names and addresses of at least one service agency.
 4. Controls system maintenance and calibration information, including wiring diagrams, schematics and control sequence descriptions. Desired or field-determined setpoints shall be permanently recorded on control drawings at control devices or, for digital control systems, in programming comments.
 5. Spare parts list for each major piece of equipment furnished for the project including but not limited to water heaters, circulating pumps, controls, and accessories.
 6. Required routine maintenance actions shall be clearly identified. Provide a comprehensive list of maintenance procedures for preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair and reassemble; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 7. A complete narrative of how each system is intended to operate, including suggested setpoints.
 8. Manual shall be composed of typed instruction sheets with large drawing sheets (not reduced) folded in with reinforced margin, all included in a post binder system so that sheets can be easily substituted, and having a hard cover.

1.6 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Within 90 days after the date of system acceptance, provide record documents and indicate installed conditions for:

1. Piping systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior with terminal water design flow rates.
2. Locations of control devices and valve final setpoint positions.
3. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
4. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed with performance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new and shall bear manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, date of manufacture and other identification marking.
- B. All materials and equipment shall be standard product of manufacturer regularly engaged in production of required type of material or equipment for at least 5 years (unless specifically exempted by the Construction Inspector) and shall be manufacturer's latest design having published properties.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The responsibility for any cutting of construction, which is required for the installation work, shall be by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Architect before any cutting and obtain approval prior to any cutting.
 1. Where openings for plumbing work are provided under other sections of the specifications, this Contractor shall be responsible for locating and providing the proper dimensions for all such openings.
- B. Cutting shall be done with extreme care and in such a manner that the strength of the structure will not be endangered. Wherever possible, openings in concrete or masonry construction shall be by concrete saw or rotary core drill. Openings in any construction shall be cut the minimum size required for the installation of the work.
 1. Adequate protection shall be provided to prevent damage to adjacent areas and to prevent dust from spreading to adjacent areas.
 2. The use of jack hammers will not be permitted.
- C. Where openings or holes are cut in existing construction and the cutting breaks existing electrical circuitry or control circuitry, or communications, conduit and wiring, then it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to have the circuitry, conduit and rewiring re-routed and to complete the circuitry as required and as approved by the Owner. Temporary completion shall be provided where necessary before the permanent re-routing and completion work is finished.

All costs for this work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and no additions will be allowed to the Contract price.

- D. Before any cutting, patching, or finishing work is started, dust and moisture protection shall first be installed as required to protect adjacent construction and equipment and to prevent dust spreading from the immediate area where work is being performed.
- E. After any work is installed through any opening in walls, partitions, ceilings, or floors, the opening around the work shall be patched to match the existing construction, and the openings around pipe sleeves, and between pipes and sleeves shall be sealed watertight through floors and shall be sealed fireproof and smoke tight through floors, walls, partitions and ceilings.
- F. No structural member shall be cut without the approval of the Architect, and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping is defined herein as the process of furnishing and installing a material, or combination of materials, in various constructions to maintain an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and gases and to retain the integrity of time-rated construction. It shall be used in specific locations as specified hereinafter.
 - 1. Piping penetrations through floor slab and through time-rated partitions or fire walls.
 - 2. Hanger penetrations through fire rated lid.
 - 3. Opening between floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
 - 4. Penetrations of vertical service shafts.
 - 5. Openings and penetrations in enclosures with time-rated fire doors.
 - 6. Other locations where specifically shown on drawings or where specified in other sections of these specifications.
 - 7. Openings in non-time-rated construction shall be closed with a compacted fill of $\frac{3}{4}$ LB density fiberglass and then sealed gas tight.
- B. Material of firestopping shall be asbestos free and capable of maintaining an effective barrier against flame, smoke and gases in compliance with the requirements of ASTM E 814, UL NO. 1479. Firestopping material shall be listed in the "Building Materials Directory" of UL as suitable for firestopping of penetrations made by steel, glass, plastic and insulated pipe. On insulated pipe, the classification must not require removal of insulation. The rating of the firestopping material shall not be less than the rating of the time-rated floor or wall assembly.
- C. Installation of fire stopping shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. Surface to be in contact with firestopping shall be cleaned of dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, rust, or other substance that may affect proper fitting or the required fire resistance.
- D. Firestopping materials shall provide an effective barrier regardless of the geometric configurations of the void spaces. Firestopping materials for filling voids in floors having openings of four (4) inches or more shall be installed to support the same load as the floor is designed to support, unless the area is protected by a permanent barrier preventing loading or traffic on the firestopped area.

END OF SECTION 220100

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- A. General provisions of the Sections, "Plumbing General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions.
 - 2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.
- B. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Press Ends:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
 - b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.

- d. Body Material: Forged brass.
- e. Ends: Press.
- f. Press Ends Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
- g. Seats: PTFE or RPTFE.
- h. Stem: Brass.
- i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- j. Port: Full.
- k. O-Ring Seal: Buna-N or EPDM.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.
- B. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Press Ends:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
 - b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Press.
 - f. Press Ends Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - g. Seats: PTFE or RTPFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.
 - k. O-Ring Seal: EPDM or Buna-N.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 - 1. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full port and brass trim. Provide with threaded solder or press connection-joint ends.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port and bronze or brass trim. Provide with threaded solder or press connection-joint ends.

END OF SECTION 220523.12

SECTION 230100

– MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to the work in Division 23 – Mechanical Work.
- B. This Section is hereby made a part of all other sections of Division 23 – Mechanical Work, as if repeated in each.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide items, articles, materials, operation and methods required by drawings and specifications including labor, equipment, supplies and incidentals necessary for completion of work in Division 23 - Mechanical Section.
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Record documents.
 - 3. Coordination drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All permits and licenses that are required by governing authorities for the performance of the work shall be procured and paid for by the Contractor.
- B. All work shall be performed in compliance with all applicable and governing safety regulations including the regulations of the Occupational and Safety Health Act. All safety lights, signs and guards required for performance of work shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All work shall conform to the requirements of all applicable codes, ordinances and regulations including the rules and regulations of the National Electrical Code, the National Fire Protection Association, the 2015 International Building Code, 2015 International Mechanical and Plumbing Code, O.S.H.A. and all State and local laws, codes and ordinances.
- D. Laws, codes, ordinances and regulations shall take precedent excepting only where the work called for by the drawings and specifications exceeds by quality and quantity.
- E. Fixtures, appliances, equipment and materials, which are subject to Underwriter's Laboratory tests, shall bear such approval.
- F. Manufacturers listed in the equipment schedules are intended to establish quality only and does not limit equal products by other manufacturers. Mechanical and electrical designs are based on

the requirements for the specified manufacturers listed on the equipment schedules. Conduit, disconnects, motor starters, breakers, fuses and wire sizes are selected on basis of scheduled equipment. Increased current requirements necessitating larger wire, breakers, switches, etcetera, to accommodate any alternate or substitute manufacturer's equipment, other than as shown on drawings shall be provided without any increase in contract price by Contractor furnishing the equipment.

- G. Manufacturers, where specifically called for, must provide factory tests, unit installation observations, unit start-up and tests, etcetera, as specified, and submit signed reports to the Construction Inspector upon completion of these services. Subletting of these services will not be permitted. Shop drawing submittals shall be accompanied with a letter of certification by the manufacturer that the specified services shall be provided. Failure to do so shall be cause to reject the shop drawing submittals.
- H. The contract drawings are in part schematic and intended to convey the scope of work and indicate the general layout, design and arrangement. The Contractor shall follow these drawings in the layout of his work and shall consult general construction drawings, electrical drawings and all other drawings for this project, and shall verify all existing site conditions to determine all conditions affecting the work shown or specified. The contract drawings are not to be scaled and the Contractor shall verify spaces in which the work is to be installed.
- I. Follow drawings in laying out work, check drawings of other trades to verify spaces in which work will be installed and maintain maximum headroom and space conditions at all points. Where headroom or space conditions appear inadequate, Architect shall be notified before proceeding with installation.
- J. Work in cooperation with one another to fit piping and ductwork into the structure as job conditions may demand. All final decisions as to right of way and run of pipe, ducts, etcetera to be made by Owner or his representative.
- K. All work shall be performed by trained mechanics of a particular trade involved and done in a neat and workmanlike manner as approved by the Architect.
 - 1. Work shall be performed in cooperation with other trades and scheduled to allow timely and efficient completion of project.
 - 2. Furnish other trades advance information on locations and sizes of frames, boxes, sleeves and openings needed for work, and also furnish information and shop drawings necessary to permit other trades affected to install their work properly without delay.
 - 3. Where there is evidence that work of one trade will interfere with work of other trades, all trades shall assist in working out space conditions to make satisfactory adjustments.
- L. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D 1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for joint and seam welding.
 - 3. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum" for aluminum supports.
 - 4. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- M. Work installed before coordinating with other trades causing interference with work of such other trades shall be changed to correct such condition without increase in contract price and as directed by the Architect.

- N. Where specific details and dimensions are not shown on the drawings, the Contractor shall take measurements and make layouts for the proper installation of the work and coordination with all other work on the project. In case of any discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications, it shall be assumed, by the signing of the Contract, that the higher cost (if any difference in costs) is included in the contract price, and the Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the drawings or with the specifications, as determined and approved by the Architect.
- O. Definitions:
1. "Piping" includes, in addition to pipe, all fittings, valves, sleeves, hangers, and other supports and accessories related to such piping.
 2. "Concealed" means hidden from sight in chases, furred spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, embedded in construction, or in crawl spaces.
 3. "Exposed" means not installed underground or "concealed" as defined above.
 4. The words "furnish and install", "provide", "furnish", "install", or equivalent words are used or are understood, to mean the Contractor shall furnish and completely install the system, service, equipment, or material named, together with other associated devices, equipment, material, wiring, piping, etcetera as required for a complete operating installation, and conforming to the manufacturer's standards and recommendations.
 5. It is the intent of the Mechanical specifications and drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation.
 - a. All apparatus, appliances, materials or work not shown on drawings, but mentioned in specifications, or vice versa, and/or all incidental accessories necessary to make work complete and ready for operation, even though not specified or shown on drawings, shall be furnished and installed without increase in contract price.
 - b. Should there be discrepancies or questions of intent, refer matter to Construction Inspector in writing for decision before ordering any equipment or materials, or before starting any related work.
 6. "Energy-efficient product" means a product that—
 - a. Meets Department of Energy and Environmental Protection Agency criteria for use of the Energy Star® trademark label; or
 - b. Is in the upper 25 percent of efficiency for all similar products as designated by the Department of Energy's Federal Energy Management Program.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. FSC MEP will provide two reviews of all required submittals. Reviewing submittals subsequent to two submittals marked revise and resubmit will be invoiced at our published hourly rate. Invoices will be sent to the submitting contractor.

- B. In addition to the requirements specified in the General Requirements, within 90 days after the date of system acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a complete system operating and maintenance manual. O&M manual shall be organized into systems and shall contain the manufacturer's complete detailed operating and maintenance instructions with equipment data for each piece of installed equipment furnished under this project. Manual at a minimum shall include the following:
1. Submittal data stating equipment size and selected options for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance.
 2. The manufacturer's written maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance provided and installed on this project.
 3. Names and addresses of at least one service agency.
 4. HVAC controls system maintenance and calibration information, including wiring diagrams, schematics and control sequence descriptions. Desired or field-determined setpoints shall be permanently recorded on control drawings at control devices or, for digital control systems, in programming comments.
 5. Spare parts list for each major piece of equipment furnished for the project.
 6. Required routine maintenance actions shall be clearly identified. Provide a comprehensive list of maintenance procedures for preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair and reassemble; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 7. A complete narrative of how each system is intended to operate, including suggested setpoints.
 8. Manual shall be composed of typed instruction sheets with large drawing sheets (not reduced) folded in with reinforced margin, all included in a post binder system so that sheets can be easily substituted and having a hard cover.

1.6 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Within 90 days after the date of system acceptance, provide record documents and indicate installed conditions for:
1. Ductwork and piping systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior with terminal air or water design flow rates.
 2. Locations of control devices and balancing damper and valve final setpoint positions.
 3. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
 4. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed with performance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new and shall bear manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, date of manufacture and other identification marking.
- B. All materials and equipment shall be standard product of manufacturer regularly engaged in production of required type of material or equipment for at least 5 years (unless specifically

exempted by the Construction Inspector) and shall be manufacturer's latest design having published properties.

2.2 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Motors: Unless specified or shown otherwise, the Contractor shall furnish required motors for equipment furnished in the Mechanical Work. Motors shall be provided where indicated and as required for operation of the equipment being furnished. Motors shall be designed for full voltage starting unless otherwise specified or noted on drawings.
- B. Variable Frequency Drives: Unless specified or shown otherwise, the Contractor shall furnish required variable frequency drives for equipment furnished in the Mechanical Work. Variable frequency drives shall be provided where indicated and as required for operation of the equipment being furnished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SHOP WORK

- A. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

3.2 INSPECTION

- A. Visit job site prior to installation to verify all requirements, connections and conditions. Starting work indicates acceptance of other in-place work.
- B. Provide inserts and anchors into other work for the support of this work.
 - 1. Ensure these items are installed in the proper locations.
 - 2. Include fastening devices to attach work.
 - 3. Use the proper fasteners and anchors for the materials encountered and the operation and service of the equipment.
- C. Sequence the installation and erection of work to ensure mechanical and electrical connections are affected in an orderly and expeditious manner.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The responsibility for any cutting of construction, which is required for the installation work, shall be by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Architect before any cutting and obtain approval prior to any cutting.
 - 1. Where openings for mechanical work are provided under other sections of the specifications, this Contractor shall be responsible for locating and providing the proper dimensions for all such openings.

- B. Coordinate all cutting, fitting and patching with the other trades involved to ensure a complete and finished installation.
- C. Cutting shall be done with extreme care and in such a manner that the strength of the structure will not be endangered. Wherever possible, openings in concrete or masonry construction shall be by concrete saw or rotary core drill. Openings in any construction shall be cut the minimum size required for the installation of the work.
 - 1. Adequate protection shall be provided to prevent damage to adjacent areas and to prevent dust from spreading to adjacent areas.
 - 2. The use of jack hammers will not be permitted.
- D. Where openings or holes are cut in existing construction and the cutting breaks existing electrical circuitry or control circuitry, or communications, conduit and wiring, then it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to have the circuitry, conduit and rewiring re-routed and to complete the circuitry as required and as approved by the Owner. Temporary completion shall be provided where necessary before the permanent re-routing and completion work is finished. All costs for this work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and no additions will be allowed to the Contract price.
- E. Before any cutting, patching, or finishing work is started, dust and moisture protection shall first be installed as required to protect adjacent construction and equipment and to prevent dust spreading from the immediate area where work is being performed.
- F. After any work is installed through any opening in walls, partitions, ceilings, or floors, the opening around the work shall be patched to match the existing construction, and the openings around pipe sleeves, between pipes and sleeves, and around ductwork shall be sealed watertight through floors and shall be sealed air tight through floors, walls, partitions and ceilings. Any firestopping requirements of Section 078413 shall be met where applicable.
- G. No structural member shall be cut without the approval of the Architect, and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

3.4 ELECTRICAL COORDINATION

- A. All control wiring, safety interlock wiring, and temperature control system wiring required shall be furnished and installed as specified within these specifications. The control wiring shall include the furnishing and installation of all conduit, boxes, fittings, devices, accessories, wire, and connections required for complete and properly functioning systems. All wiring shall be installed in conduit, and all splices and connections shall be made in approved type enclosures or boxes.
 - 1. If motors or controls are not shown on the Electrical Drawings, it has been assumed that these motors and controls have been wired as part of a piece of package equipment, or that control wiring will be run by the Contractor.
- B. Reports: The Contractor shall submit to the Architect, after mechanical systems are completely installed and operating under normal load conditions and prior to final acceptance of the project, four (4) copies of tabulated report on each piece of mechanical equipment motor and motor starter. The tabulated reports shall show the following information:

1. Mechanical equipment identification on which motor and starter is used.
2. Motor nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, and voltage.
3. Motor nameplate service factor and temperature rise.
4. Actual (metered) motor running amperes and voltage.
5. Motor starter nameplate H.P. rating and voltage.
6. Motor starter thermal overload protection unit current rating, manufacturer's name and manufacturer's catalog number marked on thermal units.

END OF SECTION 230100

SECTION 230130 - EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. General provisions of the Sections, "Mechanical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning existing HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.
- B. Duct cleaning for this project will be limited to areas where ductwork is disconnected to relocate or replace existing equipment and to install new equipment. Penetration into ductwork shall be limited to what is accessible without having to cut new openings or access panels into ductwork.
- C. Equipment cleaning shall be limited to mechanical equipment that within areas of work. VAV boxes, fan coil units, duct heaters and other HVAC equipment directly within the areas of work shall be included.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ACAC: American Council for Accredited Certification.
- B. AIHA-LAP: American Industrial Hygiene Association Lab Accreditation Program
- C. ASCS: Air systems cleaning specialist.
- D. CESB: Council of Engineering and Scientific Specialty Boards.
- E. IEP: Indoor Environmental Professional.
- F. IICRC: Institute of Inspection, Cleaning, and Restoration Certification.
- G. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Cleaning agents

- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data:

1. For an ASCS.
2. For an IEP.

- B. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Project's existing conditions.
2. Evaluations and recommendations, including cleanliness verification.
3. Strategies and procedures plan.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Post-Project report.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASCS Qualifications: [A certified member of NADCA] <Insert objective qualifications>.

1. Certification: Employ an ASCS certified by NADCA on a full-time basis.
2. Supervisor Qualifications: Certified as an ASCS by NADCA.

- B. IEP Qualifications: CMI who is certified by ACAC and accredited by CESB.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HVAC CLEANING AGENTS

- A. Description:

1. Formulated for each specific soiled coil condition that needs remedy.
2. Will not corrode or tarnish aluminum, copper, or other metals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Inspect HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the Work.

- B. Perform "Project Evaluation and Recommendation" according to NADCA ACR.

- C. Cleaning Plan: Prepare a written plan for air-distribution system cleaning that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures. At a minimum, include the following:
 - 1. Supervisor contact information.
 - 2. Work schedule, including location, times, and impact on occupied areas.
 - 3. Methods and materials planned for each HVAC component type.
 - 4. Required support from other trades.
 - 5. Equipment and material storage requirements.
 - 6. Exhaust equipment setup locations.
- D. Existing Conditions Report: Prepare a written report that documents existing conditions of the systems and equipment. Include documentation of existing conditions, including inspection results, photo images, laboratory results, and interpretations of the laboratory results by an IEP.
 - 1. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with work only after conditions detrimental to performance of the Work have been corrected.
- F. Use the existing service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
- G. Comply with NADCA ACR, "Guidelines for Constructing Service Openings in HVAC Systems" Section.
- H. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Comply with NADCA ACR, including items identified as "recommended," "advised," and "suggested."
- B. Perform electrical lockout and tagout according to Owner's standards or authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Remove non-adhered substances and deposits from within the HVAC system.
- D. Complete cleaning in accordance with Owner-Contractor agreed-upon scope of work.
- E. Systems and Components to Be Cleaned are located in areas of work only:
 - 1. Air devices for supply and return air.
 - 2. Air-terminal units and connections.
 - a. VAV boxes.
 - b. Fan coil units.
 - c. Unit ventilators.
 - d. Flexible connectors.
 - 3. Ductwork:

- a. Supply-air ducts, including turning vanes and duct heaters in areas of work
 - b. Exhaust-air ducts.
 - c. Transfer ducts.
4. Casings.
 5. Exhaust fans and power ventilators.
 6. Filters and filter housings.
- F. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.
- G. Particulate Collection:
1. For particulate collection equipment, include adequate filtration to contain debris removed. Locate equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
 2. HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for particles sized 0.3 micrometer or larger shall be used where the particulate collection equipment is exhausting inside the building,
- H. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.
- I. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.
- J. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
- K. Clean all air-distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.
- L. Air-Distribution Systems:
1. Use existing ductwork openings in to access ductwork for cleaning
 2. Mechanically clean air-distribution systems specified to remove all visible contaminants, so that the systems are capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR).
- M. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.
- N. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.

- a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.
 - b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials, such as duct and plenum liners.
2. Cleaning Mineral-Fiber Insulation Components:
- a. Fibrous-glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure and shall not be permitted to get wet according to NADCA ACR.
 - b. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous-glass components and will render the system capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR).
 - c. Fibrous materials that become wet shall be discarded and replaced.

3.3 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR, "Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness" Section.
- B. Verify HVAC system cleanliness after mechanical cleaning and before applying any treatment or introducing any treatment-related substance to the HVAC system, including biocidal agents and coatings.
- C. Surface-Cleaning Verification: Perform visual inspection for cleanliness. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
- D. Additional Verification:
 1. Perform surface comparison testing or NADCA vacuum test.
 2. Conduct NADCA vacuum gravimetric test analysis for nonporous surfaces.
- E. Prepare a written cleanliness verification report. At a minimum, include the following:
 1. Written documentation of the success of the cleaning.
 2. Site inspection reports, initialed by supervisor, including notation on areas of inspection, as verified through visual inspection.
 3. System areas found to be damaged.

3.4 RESTORATION

- A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.

- B. Replace damaged insulation according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
- C. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.
- D. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.
- E. Restore manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system to their marked position on completion of cleaning.
- F. Measure air flows through air-distribution system.
- G. Measure static-pressure differential across each coil.

3.5 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Post-Project Report:
 - 1. Post-cleaning laboratory results if any.
 - 2. Post-cleaning photo images.
 - 3. Post-cleaning verification summary.
- B. Drawings:
 - 1. Deviations of existing system from Owner's record drawings.
 - 2. Location of service openings.

END OF SECTION 230130

SECTION 230513

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to the work in Division 23 – Mechanical Work.
- B. This Section is hereby made a part of all other sections of Division 23 – Mechanical Work, as if repeated in each.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 1100 feet above

sea level.

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Greaseable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Class B.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F

insulation.

3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to the work in Division 23 – Mechanical Work.
- B. This Section is hereby made a part of all other sections of Division 23 – Mechanical Work, as if repeated in each.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Fastener systems.
 - 4. Equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Product Data: for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following: include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Metal framing systems.
 - 2. Equipment supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: MFMA-4.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in turned lips.
4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
6. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.
- B. Equipment supports shall have integral base plate, wood nailers, and 18-gauge galvanized steel flashing cap.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.
- D. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. General provisions of the Sections, "Mechanical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LABELS

- A. General
 - 1. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 3. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 4. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch-thick and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- C. Equipment Label Content: Unique equipment number.
- D. Warning Signs and Labels: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch-thick and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 1. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.2 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- C. Label all operating equipment with the year and month installed and the contact information of the installer.

3.3 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. General provisions of the Section, "Mechanical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems: Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.
- C. Sample report forms if not using standard report forms from AABC, NEBB or TABB.
- D. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following: instrument type and make, serial number, application, dates of use and dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE Standard 62.1 Compliance: Verify the total outdoor air flow and space supply airflows meet ASHRAE Standard 62.1, as noted in Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: TAB Report showing balancing first to minimize throttling losses and then adjusted to meet flow conditions per Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, flow-control devices, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine ceiling plenums used for return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas.
- D. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- E. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- F. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

- G. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- H. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- I. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.
- J. Take initial air balance measurements prior to commencement of construction and renovation work to establish as-found conditions and ability of equipment to perform as per schedule. Adjustments to air balance are not required.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - b. Volume dampers are open and functional.
 - c. Clean filters are installed.
 - d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - e. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - f. Ceilings are installed.
 - g. Windows and doors are installed.
 - h. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance," ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems;" or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- F. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- G. Check for airflow blockages.
- H. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- J. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 4. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.

3.7 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 - 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 - 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 - 4. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.9 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate the report into separate sections for each system.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.

7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 14. Test conditions for fan performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 3. Balancing stations.
 4. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.

- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- f. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
- g. Return airflow in cfm.
- h. Outdoor-air damper position.
- i. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Make and model number.
- e. Face area in sq. ft.
- f. Tube size in NPS.
- g. Tube and fin materials.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Arrangement and class.
- g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

- h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft.
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Final airflow rate in cfm.

J. Instrument Calibration Reports:

- 1. Instrument type and make.
- 2. Serial number.
- 3. Application.
- 4. Dates of use.
- 5. Dates of calibration.

3.10 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230713

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. General provisions of the Section, "Mechanical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
 - 1. For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties, and flanges for each type of insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
- B. VOC Content
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive and mastics shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.

- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a formaldehyde-free thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SEALANTS

- A. FSK Sealants:
 - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.5 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.

3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.6 SECUREMENTS

- A. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces, free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Extend insulation over all duct segments and accessories including coils, reheat coils, and sound attenuators.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal. Unlisted duct tape is not permitted as a sealant.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated):
Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area.
 - 2. Install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1-inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal. Unlisted duct tape is not permitted as a sealant.
 - 3. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 - 4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 - 5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct.

3.6 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, supply air.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Vibration-control devices.
 - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.7 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Thermal resistance values (R-values) shall be as follows:

1. Supply Duct: $6 (\text{°F}\cdot\text{h}\cdot\text{ft}^2)/\text{btu}$.
 2. Outdoor Air Duct: $6 (\text{°F}\cdot\text{h}\cdot\text{ft}^2)/\text{btu}$.
- B. Supply-air duct insulation shall be mineral-fiber blanket.
- C. Cooling ducts located outside the conditioned space shall include a vapor retardant outside the insulation with all penetrations and joints sealed.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. General provisions of the Sections, "Mechanical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 - 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store in a dry indoor location. Protect insulation materials from moisture and soiling.
- D. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.
- E. Do not install insulation that has been damaged or wet. Remove it from jobsite.
 - 1. An exception may be allowed in cases where the contractor is able to demonstrate that wet insulation when fully dried out (either before installation or afterward following exposure to system operating temperatures) will provide installed performance that is equivalent in respects to new, completely dry insulation. In such cases, consult the insulation manufacturer for technical assistance.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by flexible elastomeric and polyolefin manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
 - 2. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 - 3. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
 - 5. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F (4 to plus 93 deg C).

2.3 SEALANTS

- A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 101 to plus 121 deg C).

2. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
3. Verify sealant complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
3. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
4. Verify sealant complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn.
 - d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.5 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION
- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Insulation thermal resistance shall comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

- B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Insulation for Personnel Protection: On all piping above 140 Deg F (60 Deg C) including heating-hot-water supply and return, steam and steam condensate, install insulation over pipe, fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and all other exposed surfaces insulate with sufficient thickness to maintain outer surface temperature of insulation below 140 Deg F (60 Deg C) with continuous thermal integrity to protect personnel from contact with hot surfaces.
- D. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Underground piping.
 - 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.
 - 3. Factory-installed piping within HVAC equipment.

3.10 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation exposed to weather shall be suitable for outdoor service with a jacket or coating that is water retardant and provides shielding from solar radiation that can cause material degradation.
- B. Refrigerant Piping Above 40 Deg F (5 Deg C) and Below 60 Deg F (15 Deg C):
 - 1. Smaller than NPS 1-1/2 (DN 35): shall have a thermal resistance of $1.85 \text{ (h}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot\text{°F)/Btu}$.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 35) and Larger: shall have a thermal resistance of $3.70 \text{ (h}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot\text{°F)/Btu}$.
 - 3. Thermal resistance values shall be measured at a mean temperature rating of 75°F.
 - 4. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric with protective jacket.
 - 5. Refrigerant suction piping insulation shall include a vapor retardant outside the insulation with all penetrations and joints sealed.
- C. Refrigerant Flexible Tubing Above 40 Deg F (5 Deg C) and Below 60 Deg F (15 Deg C):
 - 1. Smaller than NPS 1-1/2 (DN 35): shall have a thermal resistance of $1.85 \text{ (h}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot\text{°F)/Btu}$.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 35) and Larger: shall have a thermal resistance of $3.70 \text{ (h}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot\text{°F)/Btu}$.
 - 3. Thermal resistance values shall be measured at a mean temperature rating of 75°F.
 - 4. Insulation shall be [one of] the following: flexible elastomeric, polyolefin.

3.11 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. General provisions of the Sections, "Mechanical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- C. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.
- D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of readiness.
- B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

1.5 ALLOWANCES

- A. Labor, instrumentation, tools, and equipment costs for technicians for the performance of commissioning testing are covered by the "Schedule of Allowances" Article in Section 012100 "Allowances."

1.6 UNIT PRICES

- A. Commissioning testing allowance may be adjusted up or down by the "List of Unit Prices" Article in Section 012200 "Unit Prices" when actual man-hours are computed at the end of commissioning testing.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.
- C. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.
- D. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.
- E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.
- F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

1.8 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.
- B. Direct commissioning testing.
- C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.
- D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.
- E. Provide a final commissioning report of test procedures and results to the building owner. The report shall include the following with the exception of deferred tests which cannot be performed due to climatic conditions:
 - 1. Results of functional performance tests.
 - 2. Disposition of deficiencies found during testing, including details of corrective measures used or proposed.
 - 3. Functional performance test procedures used during the commissioning process including measureable criteria of test acceptance for repeatability.

1.9 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
5. Certificate of readiness certifying that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
7. Corrective action documents.
8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

- A. Commissioning will be limited to the areas of work detailed on the construction documents. The detainment portion of this facility is outside of the area of work.
- B. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- C. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- D. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- E. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- F. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.
- G. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.
- H. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

- A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.
- B. Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.
- C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.
 - 1. The CxA will notify testing and balancing Contractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
 - 2. The testing and balancing Contractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
 - 3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.
 - 4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall focus on the HVAC&R equipment installed, relocated or modified as part of this project. Central equipment that supports HVAC&R equipment in the remodeled areas shall be subject to a modified testing program to ensure they function properly with the renovation modifications complete. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
- C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.
- D. The CxA along with the HVAC&R Contractor, testing and balancing Contractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.
 - 1. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.
 - 2. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

3. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.
- F. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- G. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.4 HVAC&R SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

- A. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 230993 "Sequence and Operations for HVAC Controls." Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.
- B. Refrigeration System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of refrigerant compressors and condensers, heat pumps, and other refrigeration systems. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.
- C. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 233113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. General provisions of the Section, "Mechanical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Duct liner.
 - 5. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 6. Hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. HVAC-DCS: *HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible*, published by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc (SMACNA).

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with HVAC-DCS and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in HVAC-DCS.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Non-sheet metal surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, section 5.5.
 - 1. Material surfaces shall be determined to be resistant to mold growth in accordance with a standardized test method, such as the "Mold Growth and Humidity Test" in UL 181, ASTM C 1338, or comparable test methods.

2. Airstream surface materials shall be evaluated in accordance with the "Erosion Test" in UL 181 and shall not break away, crack, peel, flake off or show evidence of delamination or continued erosion under test conditions.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 1. Liners and adhesives.
 2. Sealants and gaskets.
 3. For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit the following:
 1. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 2. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
 3. Seam and joint construction.
 4. Penetrations through partitions.
 5. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
 6. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Install ductwork using workers skilled and familiar with the installation specifications.
- B. All round ductwork shall be manufactured by a company who has had the manufacture of spiral duct as its principal business for at least 10 years.
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance:
 1. Include access doors for inspection, cleaning, and routine maintenance of ventilation system components per Section 5.14.3.
 2. Ensure ventilation air distribution systems are clean of dirt and debris before system start-up per Section 7.2.4.
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with HVAC-DCS based on indicated static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct support intervals and other provisions unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Select types for each of the following from the figures in HVAC-DCS listed.
 - 1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints."
 - 2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams."
 - 3. Transitions, Offsets and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with HVAC-DCS Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved and other provisions unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Select types for each of the following from the figures in HVAC-DCS listed.
 - 1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints."
 - 2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for applicable duct-support intervals.
 - a. Snaplock and pipe lock longitudinal seam pipe shall be limited to 8" round and smaller. All round duct larger in size shall be spiral longitudinal seam pipe.
 - 3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for applicable duct-support intervals.

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with HVAC-DCS for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections, including those, which would impair painting.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 2. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 2. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
- D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with HVAC-DCS Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.

6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
7. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements:

1. Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
2. Closure systems used to seal ductwork shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 181A and shall be marked "181A-P" for pressure-sensitive tape, "181 A-M" for mastic or "181 A-H" for heat-sensitive tape. Closure systems used to seal metal ductwork shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Unlisted tape is not permitted as a sealant on any ducts.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with HVAC-DCS Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Visit job site prior to fabrication and installation to verify all requirements, connections, and conditions. Provide instructions to all parties with regard to shop drawing information and requirements.
- B. Starting work indicates acceptance of other in-place work.
- C. Before installation inspect building dimensions and service rough-in, including means of access for conditions affecting shop fabrication, equipment delivery and the installation of all ductwork and accessories.
- D. Provide inserts and anchors into other work for the support of this work.
 - 1. Ensure these items are installed in the proper locations.
 - 2. Include fastening devices to attach work.
 - 3. Use the proper fasteners and anchors for the materials encountered and the operation and service of the equipment.
- E. Shop assemble and test work prior to delivery to job site wherever possible. Sequence the installation and erection of work to ensure mechanical and electrical connections are affected in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- F. Coordinate all cutting, fitting, and patching with the other trades involved to ensure a complete and finished installation.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Sizes shown on drawings for ducts are air opening sizes.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Furnish and install all steel members and accessories necessary to provide a complete and finished installation.
- D. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- E. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- F. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- G. Construct tees, bends, and elbows with radius minimum 1-1/2 times width of duct on center line. Use radius elbows complying with HVAC-DCS Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows," or Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows." Where radius elbows do not fit in the space available in rectangular duct, provide square throat elbow complying with HVAC-DCS Figure 4-2,

"Rectangular Elbows," with single blade type turning vanes complying with HVAC-DCS Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

- H. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with HVAC-DCS Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry with manual balancing damper with wing nut locking operating lever.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: 45-degree entry. The branch fittings shall be furnished with adjustable balancing damper with wing nut locking operating lever.
 - c. Where the balancing damper is more than 13'-0" above finished floor a manual volume damper shall be provided less than 3'-0" above the diffuser.
 - d. Where rectangular duct dimension is less than the round sheet metal or flexible duct diameter, install a transition adapter for connection.
 2. Round: Comply with HVAC-DCS Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.
- I. Transitions in ductwork shall be tapered to an angle not to exceed 15 degrees unless dimensioned or approved otherwise.
- J. Transitions downstream of take-offs in supply ducts shall occur within one duct diameter of the take-off.
- K. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines. The complete installation of duct systems shall provide a neat appearance, with duct runs hung level and without noticeable sag or misalignment.
 1. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities to the greatest extent possible.
 2. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
 3. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- L. Route ducts to not pass over electrical panels.
- M. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, the space between the duct and the opening shall be closed with a compacted fill of 3/4 lb. density fiberglass. Where exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Seal collars around ductwork and opening with silicone elastomeric sealant.

- N. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ductwork and all plenums to seal class A, according to HVAC-DCS. Opening for rotating shafts shall be sealed with bushings or other devices that seal off air leakage. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as the primary sealant unless it has been certified to comply with UL-181A or UL-181B by an independent testing laboratory and the tape is used in accordance with that certification. All connections shall be sealed, including but not limited to spin-ins, taps, other branch connections, access doors, access panels, and duct connections to equipment. Sealing that would void product listings is not required. Spiral lock seams need not be sealed.
 - 1. Duct sealing shall include all longitudinal and transverse joints, seams and connections of supply and return ducts being securely fastened and sealed with continuous welds, gaskets, mastics, or tapes installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's HVAC-DCS Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. The use of powder-actuated concrete fasteners is not allowed on this project.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with HVAC-DCS Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Round ducts shall be supported with not less than 1" wide, 16 ga. galvanized steel straps. The use of wire for the support of round ducts will not be acceptable.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- G. Hangers and supports in locations subject to condensation shall be thermally isolated from conditioned metal ducts or shall be insulated for the first 18 inches (450 mm) from the duct.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with HVAC-DCS for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.
- B. All excess adhesive shall be wiped clean from the outside of the ductwork.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.7 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
- B. Supply Duct Pressure Class:
 - 1. Ducts Between Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units and Air Outlets: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa) .
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa) .
- C. Return Duct Pressure Class:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
- D. Exhaust Duct Pressure Class:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans: Negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa) .
- E. Liner:
 - 1. Return Air Ducts: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - 2. Transfer Ducts: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. General provisions of the Section, "Mechanical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Turning vanes.
 - 4. Flexible ducts.
 - 5. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Airstream Surfaces: Non-sheet metal surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5.5.
 - 1. Material surfaces shall be determined to be resistant to mold growth in accordance with a standardized test method, such as the "Mold Growth and Humidity Test" in UL 181, ASTM C 1338, or comparable test methods.
 - 2. Airstream surface materials shall be evaluated in accordance with the "Erosion Test" in UL 181 and shall not break away, crack, peel, flake off or show evidence of delamination or continued erosion under test conditions.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's catalog cuts and specifications for each type of manufactured ductwork accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin BD2A2 or comparable product.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. The damper assembly shall be suitable for operation from -40°F to 200°F, and air velocities up to 2500 fpm (13 m/s).
- D. Maximum backdraft airflow shall not exceed 12 CFM per square foot of damper at 0.5" wg. static pressure differential. The maximum force required to fully open the backdraft damper shall not exceed 0.15" wg. static pressure differential. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- E. Maximum leakage when tested in accordance with AMCA Standard 500 shall not exceed 20 cfm/ft² at 1.0 in. wg.
- F. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.09-inch-thick extruded aluminum. Damper linkage shall be concealed within the frame construction.
- G. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch width, 0.050-inch-thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.
- H. Blade Action: Parallel.
- I. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.
- J. Blade Axles:
 1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
 3. Blades shall be fitted with synthetic bearings.

- K. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum or galvanized steel.
- L. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- M. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- N. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Low-Leakage, Square, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers equal to Ruskin MD35:
 - 1. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
 - 2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames:
 - a. 0.059-inch-thick galvanized steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - d. Frame sizes shall be available from 6" x 5" to 48" x 48".
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade damper blades shall be a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) wide.
 - b. Opposed-blade design.
 - c. Damper blades shall be center and edge crimped and positively locked to hex axles.
 - d. Galvanized, steel, 0.059 inch thick.
 - e. Fabricate single blade volume dampers for duct sizes to 9-1/2" x 30".
 - 6. Blade Seals: Vinyl or neoprene.
 - 7. Jamb Seals: Cambered.
 - 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel or aluminum.
- B. Low-Leakage, Round, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers equal to Ruskin MDRS25:
 - 1. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
 - 2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Damper assembly shall be suitable for 1500 fpm velocity, and 250°F operating temperature.
 - 5. Frames:

- a. 0.035-inch-thick galvanized steel.
- b. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
- c. Frame sizes shall be available from 4" to 20" diameter.

6. Blades:

- a. Multiple or single blade damper blades shall be a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) wide.
- b. Opposed-blade design.
- c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
- d. Galvanized, steel, 0.035 inch thick.
- e. Fabricate single blade volume dampers for duct sizes to 9-1/2" x 30".

7. Blade Seals: Vinyl or neoprene.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel or aluminum.

C. Blade Axles:

1. Size: 0.5-inch Galvanized steel hex with molded synthetic bearings.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

D. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter square.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

E. Damper Hardware:

1. Include factory mounted locking hand quadrant to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
2. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
3. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
4. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 REMOTE OPERATED MANUAL DAMPERS

A. Description: Cable operated remote controlled volume damper in branch duct located in inaccessible ceiling.

B. Damper: Single blade, round, 20 ga. galvanized steel damper with rolled bead stiffeners, reinforced blade, self-lubricating bearings and stand-off bracket for mounting of damper drive system out of the airstream. Damper to be equal to Metropolitan Air Technology LLC model RT-250 or equal.

C. Cable: Minimum 1/4" diameter, stranded, plated steel.

- D. Damper Drive: The drive unit construction shall consist of a minimum 14 gauge galvanized mounting bracket, an aluminum worm and worm gear, and a one-piece steel drive shaft/cable coupling. The damper drive shall be externally mounted and shall accommodate damper shaft sizes from 1/4" – 3/8" square or 1/4" – 1/2" round.
- E. Ceiling Cup: Shall consist of metal mounting bracket for actuation cable support and a fire rated nylon mini cap (max. 1" diameter) to seal a ceiling access hole. Ceiling cup assembly shall Metropolitan Air Technology LLC, model RT-CCM or equal.

2.5 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Single thickness, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; minimum 0.029 inch (0.7 mm) thick; non-adjustable, support with bars perpendicular to blades. Position and hold in place with pre-formed vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- C. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, conforming to the requirements of NFPA 90A; factory fabricated, leak tight, supported by and bonded to helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; and puncture and scuff resistant vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- B. Flexible Duct Clamps: Closure systems used to seal flexible air ducts and flexible air connectors shall comply with UL 181B and shall be marked "181B-FX" for pressure-sensitive tape or "181B-M" for mastic. Mechanical fasteners shall be marked "181B-C."
- C. Flexible Duct Supports
 - 1. Steel straps not less than 1 inch (25mm) wide and .059 inch (1.5 mm) thick.
 - 2. Flexible duct connections to ceiling diffusers shall be made utilizing the "Flex Flow Elbow" brace that maintains a minimum radius of curvature and avoids kinks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Visit job site prior to installation to verify all requirements, connections and conditions. Starting work indicates acceptance of other in-place work.
- B. Provide inserts and anchors into other work for the support of this work.
 - 1. Ensure these items are installed in the proper locations.
 - 2. Include fastening devices to attach work.
 - 3. Use the proper fasteners and anchors for the materials encountered and the operation and service of the equipment.
- C. Install all ductwork accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions using workers skilled and familiar with the items and the installation specifications.
- D. Sequence the installation and erection of work to ensure mechanical and electrical connections are affected in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- E. Coordinate all cutting, fitting and patching with the other trades involved to ensure a complete and finished installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of all exhaust fans. Backdraft dampers shall be mounted inside the roof curb for roof mounted exhaust fans.
- D. Where shown on plans, and where required to properly balance the airflow in the HVAC supply, and exhaust ductwork systems provide manual volume dampers.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- G. Flexible Duct
 - 1. Connect diffusers to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
 - 2. Flexible duct connections to rectangular ducts or plenum housings shall be made with spin-in type fittings equipped with a manual balance damper with locking quadrant as herein specified.

3. The inner lining shall be secured in place to the spin-in fitting or round duct with nylon or steel draw-bands for an airtight connection. The insulation and outer vapor barrier jacket shall be drawn up to completely cover the connection and shall be secured in place with a second nylon or steel draw-band for a vapor-tight connection.
4. Flexible ducts shall be supported with steel straps, the use of wire for the support of flexible ducts will **not** be allowed.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. General provisions of the Sections, "Mechanical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 2. Insulated flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Airstream Surfaces: Non-sheet metal surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5.5.
 - 1. Material surfaces shall be determined to be resistant to mold growth in accordance with a standardized test method, such as the "Mold Growth and Humidity Test" in UL 181, ASTM C 1338, or comparable test methods.
 - 2. Airstream surface materials shall be evaluated in accordance with the "Erosion Test" in UL 181 and shall not break away, crack, peel, flake off or show evidence of delamination or continued erosion under test conditions.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include documentation indicating that duct insulation R-values comply with tables in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives and sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For insulation, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: For flexible ducts.

1. Include plans showing locations and mounting and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Combustible product exposed in plenums shall be listed and labeled for such use in accordance with UL 2043.
- B. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- C. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- D. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."
- E. Comply with ASTM E 96/E 96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."
- F. Factory-insulated flexible duct shall be legibly printed or identified at intervals not greater than 36 inches (900 mm) with the name of the manufacturer, the duct size, the thermal resistance R-value at the installed thickness and the flame spread and smoke-developed indexes of the composite materials.
 1. R-values shall be based on insulation only, excluding air films, vapor retarders or other duct components, and shall be based on tested C-values at 75°F (24°C) mean temperature at the installed thickness.

2.2 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, conforming to the requirements of NFPA 90A; factory fabricated, leak tight, black polymer film supported by and bonded to helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; and puncture and scuff resistant vapor-barrier film.
 1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg (1000 Pa) positive and 0.5-inch wg (125 Pa) negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 79 deg C).
 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.
 - 1. Closure systems used to seal flexible air ducts and flexible air connectors shall comply with UL 181B and shall be marked "181 B-FX" for pressure-sensitive tape or "181B-M" for mastic. Mechanical fasteners shall be marked "181B-C."
- B. Flexible Duct Supports
 - 1. Flexible duct elbows shall be made utilizing the "Flex Flow Elbow" brace that maintains a minimum radius of curvature and avoids kinks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.
- C. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- D. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- E. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
 - 1. Flexible duct connections to rectangular ducts or plenum housings shall be made with spin-in fittings.
 - 2. The inner lining shall be secured in place to the spin-in fitting or round duct with nylon or steel draw-bands for an airtight connection. The insulation and outer vapor barrier jacket shall be drawn up to completely cover the connection and shall be secured in place with a second nylon or steel draw-band for a vapor-tight connection.
- F. Installation:
 - 1. Install ducts fully extended.
 - 2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
 - 3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
 - 4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
 - 5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
- G. Supporting Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches (1200 mm) apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm) per 12 inches (300 mm).

2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches (1800 mm) o.c.
5. The use of wire for the support of flexible ducts will **not** be allowed.

END OF SECTION 233346

SECTION 233713.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. General provisions of the Sections, "Mechanical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers.
 - 2. Section 233713.23 "Air Registers and Grilles" for adjustable-bar register and grilles, fixed-face registers and grilles, and linear bar grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOUVER FACE DIFFUSERS

- A. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- B. Finish: Baked enamel.
- C. Pattern: Four-way.

2.2 LINEAR BAR DIFFUSERS

- A. Material: Steel.
- B. Finish: Baked enamel.
- C. Heavy Duty Core Arrangement: 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) thick blades spaced 1/4 inch (6 mm) apart; 15-degree deflection.

2.3 LINEAR SLOT DIFFUSERS

- A. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- B. Material - Shell: Aluminum, non-insulated.
- C. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Steel.
- D. Slot Width: 1 inch (25 mm).
- E. Length: 48 inches (1200 mm).

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.13

SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. General provisions of the Sections, "Mechanical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to registers and grilles.
 - 2. Section 233713.13 "Air Diffusers" for various types of air diffusers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES

- A. Fixed Face Grille:
 - 1. Finish: Baked enamel.
- B. Linear Bar Grilles
 - 1. Finish: Baked enamel.
 - 2. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 234100 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. General provisions of the Sections, "Mechanical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pleated panel filters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include dimensions, filter performance, operating characteristics; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Provide one complete set(s) of filters for each filter bank. If system includes prefilters, provide only prefilters.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in a clean, dry place.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.

- C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.
- D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.
 - 1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
 - 2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remove coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.
 - 3. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance:
 - 1. Airstream Surfaces: Non-sheet metal surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5.5.
 - a. Material surfaces shall be determined to be resistant to mold growth in accordance with a standardized test method, such as the "Mold Growth and Humidity Test" in UL 181, ASTM C 1338, or comparable test methods.
 - b. Airstream surface materials shall be evaluated in accordance with the "Erosion Test" in UL 181 and shall not break away, crack, peel, flake off or show evidence of delamination or continued erosion under test conditions.
 - 2. Particulate matter filters or air cleaners upstream of cooling coils or other wetted devices shall have a MERV of not less than 8 per ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5.8.
 - 3. Protection of Materials per ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.1.3: Protect products from moisture in transit and on site. Porous materials with visible microbial growth shall not be installed. Nonporous materials with visible microbial growth shall be decontaminated.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.
- C. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- D. Comply with UL 900.

2.2 PLEATED PANEL FILTERS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended-surface, pleated, panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Media: Interlaced glass or synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive. Coat media with an antimicrobial agent.

1. Separators shall be bonded to the media to maintain pleat configuration.
 2. Welded-wire grid shall be on downstream side to maintain pleat.
 3. Media shall be bonded to frame to prevent air bypass.
 4. Support members on upstream and downstream sides to maintain pleat spacing.
- D. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to the media.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine ducts, air-handling units, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FILTERS

- A. Filters shall be installed upstream from any heat exchanger or coil.
- B. Position each filter unit in an approved convenient location with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.
- C. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.
- D. Install filter gauge for each filter bank.
- E. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.
- F. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling-unit installations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Test for leakage of unfiltered air while system is operating.
- C. Air filter will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing of air-handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filter media.

END OF SECTION 234100

SECTION 238239.13 - CABINET UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. General provisions of the Sections, "Mechanical General Provisions," apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cabinet unit heaters with centrifugal fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. DDC: Direct digital control.
- C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
- D. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 2. Documentation indicating that equipment complies with efficiency, insulation, and other requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
 - 5. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 6. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.
 - 7. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Cabinet Unit-Heater Filters: Furnish one spare filter(s) for each filter installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

2.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Factory-assembled and -tested unit complying with AHRI 440.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 2021.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance:
 - 1. Airstream Surfaces: Non-sheet metal surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in Section 5.5.
 - a. Material surfaces shall be determined to be resistant to mold growth in accordance with a standardized test method, such as the "Mold Growth and Humidity Test" in UL 181, ASTM C 1338, or comparable test methods.
 - b. Airstream surface materials shall be evaluated in accordance with the "Erosion Test" in UL 181 and shall not break away, crack, peel, flake off or show evidence of delamination or continued erosion under test conditions.
 - 2. Ensure ventilation air distribution systems are clean of dirt and debris before system start-up per Section 7.2.4.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

2.4 COIL SECTION INSULATION

- A. Insulation Materials: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. Unicellular polyethylene thermal plastic, preformed sheet insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, except for density.
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 2. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.24 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. at 75 deg F (0.034 W/m x K at 24 deg C) mean temperature.
 3. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM C 411.
 4. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 5. Airstream Surfaces: Non-metal surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2.5 CABINETS

- A. Material: Steel with [factory prime coating on all exposed surfaces, ready for field painting] [baked-enamel finish on all exposed surfaces with manufacturer's standard paint, in color selected by Architect] [baked-enamel finish on all exposed surfaces with manufacturer's custom paint, in color selected by Architect].
1. Vertical Unit, Exposed Front Panels: Minimum 0.0528-inch- (1.35-mm-) thick sheet steel, removable panels with channel-formed edges secured with tamperproof cam fasteners.
 2. Horizontal Unit, Exposed Bottom Panels: Minimum 0.0528-inch- (1.35-mm-) thick sheet steel, removable panels secured with tamperproof cam fasteners and safety chain.
 3. Recessed Flanges: Steel, finished to match cabinet.
 4. Control Access Door: Key operated.
 5. Base: Minimum 0.0528-inch- (1.35-mm-) thick steel, finished to match cabinet, 6 inches (150 mm) high with leveling bolts.

2.6 FILTERS

- A. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value and Average Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.2.
- B. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: According to ASHRAE 52.2.
- C. Material: Pleated cotton-polyester media, MERV 8.

2.7 COILS

- A. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and hum, mounted in ceramic inserts in galvanized-steel housing; with fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection. Terminate elements in stainless-steel machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.

2.8 CONTROLS

A. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.

1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal, directly connected to motor; thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
3. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

B. Basic Unit Controls:

1. Control voltage transformer.
2. Unit-mounted thermostat with the following features:
 - a. Heat-off switch.
 - b. Fan on-auto switch.
 - c. Manual fan-speed switch.
 - d. Adjustable deadband.
 - e. Concealed set point.
 - f. Concealed indication.
 - g. Deg F (Deg C) indication.
3. Unit-mounted temperature sensor.

C. Electrical Connection: Factory-wired motors and controls for a single field connection.

2.9 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Cabinet:

1. Vertical, Fully Recessed.
 - a. Air Inlet: Front.
 - b. Air Outlet: Front.

B. Fan:

1. Manufacturer's standard

C. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil:

1. Capacity: 2kW.
2. Number of Steps: 1.

D. Filters:

1. Manufacturer's standard

E. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Point Connection:

1. Volts: 277.
2. Phase: 1.
3. Hertz: 60.
4. Full-Load Amperes: 7.2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive cabinet unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly, seal and weatherproof. Joint-sealant materials and applications are specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- B. Install cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks of Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Assist the commissioning authority technician in the performance of the following tests and inspections:
 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

END OF SECTION 238239.13

SECTION 260100

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. See Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," for materials and methods common to the remainder of this Division plus general related specifications including access to electrical installations.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations. Administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in the General Requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NEC: National Electrical Code.
- B. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 for the Owner and include the following information for equipment items:
 - 1. Submittal data stating equipment rating, selected options, performance curves, engineering data and tests for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, lighting and controls.
 - 2. A complete narrative of how each system is intended to operate. Include normal operating characteristics, recommended settings and limitations.
 - 3. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance shall be clearly identified. Include relamping, recalibration of controls, troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassemble; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
 - 5. Complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.

6. Names and addresses of at least one qualified service agency.
- B. Record Drawings: Within 30 days after the date of system acceptance, provide record drawings of the actual installation in accordance with the requirements in Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include:
1. A single-line diagram of the building electrical distribution system.
 2. Floor plans indicating location and area served for all distribution.
 3. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.
 4. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
 5. The location, luminaire identifier, control and circuiting for each piece of lighting equipment.
 6. Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
 7. The locations and invert elevations of underground installations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's listed in the equipment schedules are intended to establish quality only and does not limit equal products by other manufacturers. Electrical designs are based on the requirements for the specified manufacturers listed on the equipment schedules. Conduit, disconnects, motor starters, breakers, fuses and wire sizes are selected on basis of scheduled equipment. Increased current requirements necessitating larger wire, breakers, switches, etc., to accommodate any alternate or substitute manufacturer's equipment, other than as shown on drawings shall be provided without any increase in contract price by Contractor furnishing the equipment.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Verify final locations for rough ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
 - 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 - 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
- B. All work shall conform to the requirements of all applicable codes, ordinances and regulations including the current rules and regulations of the NEC, the NFPA, O.S.H.A. and all state and local laws, codes and ordinances. All electrical installation work, including equipment and raceways, shall be supported and/or anchored in accordance with the International Building Code Seismic Requirements for this area.
- C. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- D. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
- E. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
- F. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
- G. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
- H. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
- I. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.

- J. Install UL listed Fire Stops to meet the most stringent requirements of the specifications, the drawings, and as required by applicable codes, ordinances and regulations including the current rules and regulations of the NEC, the NFPA, and all state and local laws, codes and ordinances.
- K. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The responsibility for any cutting of construction which is required for the installation work shall be by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Architect before any cutting and obtain approval from the Engineer and the Architect prior to any cutting.
 - 1. Where openings for electrical work are provided under other sections of the specifications, this Contractor shall be responsible for locating and providing the proper dimensions for all such openings.
- B. Cutting shall be done with extreme care and in such a manner that the strength of the structure will not be endangered. Wherever possible, openings in concrete or masonry construction shall be by concrete saw or rotary core drill. Openings in any construction shall be cut the minimum size required for the installation of the work.
 - 1. Adequate protection shall be provided to prevent damage to adjacent areas and to prevent dust from spreading to adjacent areas.
 - 2. The use of jack hammers will not be permitted.
- C. Where openings or holes are cut in existing construction and the cutting breaks existing electrical circuitry or control circuitry, or communications, conduit and wiring, then it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to have the circuitry, conduit and rewiring re-routed and to complete the circuitry as required and as approved by the Engineer. Temporary completion shall be provided where necessary before the permanent re-routing and completion work is finished. All costs for this work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and no additions will be allowed to the Contract price.
- D. Before any cutting, patching, or finishing work is started, dust and moisture protection shall first be installed as required to protect adjacent construction and equipment and to prevent dust spreading from the immediate area where work is being performed.
- E. After any work is installed through any opening in walls, partitions, ceilings, or floors, the opening around the work shall be patched to match the existing construction, and the openings around conduits and around equipment shall be sealed watertight through floors and shall be sealed fireproof and smoke tight through floors, walls, partitions and ceilings.
- F. No structural member shall be cut without the approval of the Architect or his Consultant, and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

END OF SECTION 260100

SECTION 260519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements specified in Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.
- B. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: Combustible wire and cable not installed in metal raceways or metal sheathed cable shall be listed when tested in accordance with NFPA 262. Only plenum-rated wires and cables shall be installed in plenum-rated raceways. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches or less.
 - 2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
 - 3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2.

1. Comply with UL requirements for cables in direct burial applications.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Minimum wire size allowed for the project is No. 12 AWG.
- B. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260523

CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements specified in Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Low-voltage control cabling.
 - 2. Control-circuit conductors.
 - 3. Identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches or less.
 - 2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
 - 3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
- B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
- C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

2.3 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

- A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - 1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

- B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following
 - 1. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 3. Southwire Company.

- B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-2-THWN-2 in raceway, complying with UL 44.

- C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, in raceway complying with UL 44.

- D. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, in raceway complying with UL 44.

- E. Class 2 Control Circuits and Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits That Supply Critical Circuits: Circuit Integrity (CI) cable.
 - 1. Smoke control signaling and control circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
2. Terminate all conductors, no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
3. Cables may not be spliced.
4. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
9. Support: Do not allow cables to lay on removable ceiling tiles.
10. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches apart.
2. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified for future use with a tag.

3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage control wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-A; label printers shall use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 1. Visually inspect UTP cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 3. Test UTP cabling for direct-current loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not after cross-connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements

Hoefler Wysocki
Design Development

in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

- B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

SECTION 260529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements specified in Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- B. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners are not allowed on this project.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.

5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 2. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 3. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 4. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 5. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements specified in Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Setscrew.
 - 2. Fittings for GRC:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Threaded.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: Steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
3. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

B. Nonmetallic Fittings:

1. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
2. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
 - a. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
3. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes:
 1. Material: Cast metal.
 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- F. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFNC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Concealed in Ceilings, Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 2. Above accessible ceilings: EMT.
 - 3. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- L. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- N. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- O. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- P. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- Q. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements specified in Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements specified in Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels, including arc-flash warning labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - a. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable or raceway diameter, such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 - 2. Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Nominal Size: 3.5-by-5-inch (76-by-127-mm).
 - 3. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 4. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES:

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways or cables they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameters of and shrunk to fit firmly around cables they identify. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS:

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- C. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits 600 V or Less: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers placed diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.
- D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 Tags

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory screened permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- C. Write-On Tags:
 - 1. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to raceway, conductor, or cable.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 3. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

- A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Engraved legend.

2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16-inch- (1.6-mm-).
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
 5. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- I. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- J. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.
- B. Install instructional sign, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- C. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces. The marking shall include the words: CAUTION! AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE KEPT CLEAR FOR DEPTH: WIDTH: HEIGHT: The marking shall include the dimensions of the depth, width, and height required to be kept clear. It shall be permitted to use one marking for multiple items of equipment as long as the marking is visible from the working space for each item of equipment. The markings shall be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260573.16 - COORDINATION STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements specified in Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes computer-based fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices and arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance
 - 1. Study results shall be used to determine coordination of series-rated devices.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Submit the following:
 - a. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - b. Study and equipment evaluation reports.
 - 2. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.
- B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.
- C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:
1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
 6. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by the study.
- B. Protective Device Coordination Study:
1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.
 - a. Phase and Ground Relays:
 - 1) Device tag.
 - 2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
 - 3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.
 - b. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, and ground).
 - 2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
 - 3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
 - 4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.
 - c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.
- C. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.
 2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
 3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
 4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:
 - a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.

- b. Medium-voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
 - c. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
 - d. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
 - e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
 - f. Cables and conductors damage curves.
 - g. Ground-fault protective devices.
 - h. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
 - i. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
 - j. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.
5. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
 6. Maintain maximum achievable selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads on series-rated devices.
 7. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
 8. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

D. Short-Circuit Study Output Reports:

1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. Equivalent impedance.
2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:
 - 1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
 - 2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
 - 3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.
3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.

- f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.
- E. Arc-Flash Study Output Reports:
 - 1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each equipment location included in the report:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.
- F. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:
 - 1. Arcing fault magnitude.
 - 2. Protective device clearing time.
 - 3. Duration of arc.
 - 4. Arc-flash boundary.
 - 5. Restricted approach boundary.
 - 6. Limited approach boundary.
 - 7. Working distance.
 - 8. Incident energy.
 - 9. Hazard risk category.
 - 10. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.
- G. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.
1. Verify completeness of data supplied in one-line diagram on Drawings. Call any discrepancies to Architect's attention.
 2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
 3. For relocated equipment and that which is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. Qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be as defined by NFPA 70E.
- B. Gather and tabulate all required input data to support the coordination study. List below is a guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for the amount of detail required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.
 3. Power sources and ties.
 4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
 5. Full-load current of all loads.
 6. Voltage level at each bus.
 7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
 8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
 9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
 10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
 11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
 12. Maximum demands from service meters.
 13. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
 14. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 15. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
 16. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, cable construction, metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
 17. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system one-line diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

- a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
- b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
- c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
- d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
- e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
- f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
- g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
- h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes root mean square (rms) symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
- i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
- j. Switchgear, switchboards, motor-control centers, and panelboards ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
- k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

3.3 COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.
- B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.
- C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
 1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
 2. Exclude equipment rated 240 V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.
- F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
 1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:

- a. Inrush current when first energized.
 - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
 - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.
- H. Motor Protection:
1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
 2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.
- I. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.
- J. Generator Protection: Select protection according to manufacturer's written instructions and to IEEE 242.
- K. Include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for fault-current dc decrement, to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.
- L. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and a single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.
1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- M. Protective Device Evaluation:
1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
 2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
 3. Any application of series-rated devices shall be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.
 4. Include in the report identification of any protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.4 FIELD ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of equipment manufacturer under the "Startup and Acceptance Testing" contract portion.

- B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.
- C. Testing and adjusting shall be by a full-time employee of the Field Adjusting Agency, who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for all adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage Power Systems Analysis Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the following:
 - 1. Acquaint personnel in fundamentals of operating the power system in normal and emergency modes.
 - 2. Hand-out and explain the coordination study objectives, study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpreting time-current coordination curves.
 - 3. For Owner's maintenance staff certified as NETA ETT-Certified Technicians Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III Technicians, teach how to adjust, operate, and maintain overcurrent protective device settings.

END OF SECTION 260573.16

SECTION 260800 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements specified in Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for electrical systems, assemblies, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- C. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of readiness.
- B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

1.5 ALLOWANCES

- A. Labor, instrumentation, tools, and equipment costs for technicians for the performance of commissioning testing are covered by the "Schedule of Allowances" Article in Section 012100 "Allowances."

1.6 UNIT PRICES

- A. Commissioning testing allowance may be adjusted up or down by the "List of Unit Prices" Article in Section 012200 "Unit Prices" when actual man-hours are computed at the end of commissioning testing.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.
- C. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.
- D. Participate in electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.
- E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.
- F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

1.8 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.
- B. Direct commissioning testing.
- C. Verify testing and adjusting of Work are complete.
- D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.9 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
 - 2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
 - 3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for electrical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
 - 4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.

5. Certificate of readiness certifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
7. Corrective action documents.
8. Verification of testing and adjusting reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

- A. Certify that electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Certify that instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- C. Certify that testing and adjusting procedures have been completed and that testing and adjusting reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.
- F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with life-safety systems during each mode of operation.
- G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.2 TESTING VERIFICATION

- A. Prior to performance of testing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.
- B. Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance of testing Work and provide access for the CxA to witness testing Work.
- C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing of systems at the direction of the CxA.
 1. The CxA will notify testing Contractor and Subcontractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.

2. The testing Contractor or Subcontractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
3. Failure of an item includes any deviation from specified performance. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing and adjusting report. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Scope of electrical testing shall include entire lighting controls and emergency power installation, from central equipment through distribution systems to each space for equipment installed as part of this project scope. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
- C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.
- D. The CxA along with the testing Agency and Instrumentation and Control Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.
 1. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.
 2. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.
 3. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.
- F. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the electrical system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

3.4 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

- A. Lighting Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Testing requirements are specified in lighting control Sections. Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.
- B. Device Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in device Sections. Provide submittals and test data to the CxA.

END OF SECTION 260800

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- F. SPD: Surge protective device.
- G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
 - 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
 - 7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 8. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 9. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 - 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
 - 3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or ISO 9002 certified.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 1200 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 - 2. Altitude not exceeding 1200 feet.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 2. Height: 84 inches (2.13 m) maximum.
 - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
 - 4. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
- G. Incoming Mains:
 - 1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
 - 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum for 400 ampere and lower panelboards. Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity for panelboards 600 amp and larger.
 - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
 - 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
 - 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 - 4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 - 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
 - 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
 - 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.

5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device. See schedules for requirements
- J. NRTL Label: Panelboards or load centers shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
- K. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 10 percent.
- L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
 2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- B. Mains: lugs only.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- D. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.

- f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
- g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
- 4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- 5. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- 6. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
- 7. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching lighting loads; Type HACR for HVAC equipment.
 - f. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
 - 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- G. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- H. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- I. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- K. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- L. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads, incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Do not perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262719 - MULTI-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Indoor service poles.
 - 2. Floor-mounted, enclosure multi-outlet assemblies.
 - 3. Above-floor service fittings.
- B. Requirements specified in Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" apply to this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceways.
 - 3. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for receptacles and switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR SERVICE POLES

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -wired, exposed raceway and fittings to route electrical wiring from connections above ceiling to outlets below ceiling.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
- C. General Characteristics:
 - 1. Reference Standards: UL 5 for exposed power raceway and fittings, and UL 2024 for communications raceway and fittings.
 - 2. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 90A for installation in air-handling plenum spaces.
 - 3. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to above ceiling structural supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.

4. Provide barrier to separate channel for power wiring from channel for voice and data communication cabling.
- D. Indoor Service Pole:
1. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Height: Field verify for below ceiling, and field verify for above ceiling.
 - c. Finish: Manufacturer's standard painted finish and trim combination.
 - 1) Color: Coordinate with Architect.
 - d. Power Outlets: 5-15R, qty as shown on dwgs in accordance with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
 - e. Wiring: As shown on drawings in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - f. Voice and Data Communication Outlets: Qty as shown on drawings, 8PSJ jacks.

2.2 FLOOR-MOUNTED ENCLOSURE MULTI-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Floor-mounted box with cover enclosing multiple power and communications outlets in a single assembly.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
- C. General Characteristics:
 1. Reference Standards: UL 514A for metallic boxes; UL 514C for nonmetallic boxes, including scrub-water exclusion requirements; and UL 514D for cover plates.
 2. Provide separate paths for management of telecommunications and power cables in accordance with NFPA 76.
 3. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer designed for use as complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for device mounting heights, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies.
- C. Provide terminations, adapters, boxes, and other fittings required for installation.

- D. Secure metallic surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inch (1200 mm) and with no fewer than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Tape and glue are unacceptable support methods.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and support.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of raceways and additional requirements for floor boxes.
- G. Coordination with Other Work:
 - 1. Adjust locations of multi-outlet assemblies to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings. Locate outlets to avoid blocking by supports, furnishings, and other architectural fixtures.
 - 2. Provide outlets with special requirements, such as GFCI, AFCI, or special environmental requirements, where required by Drawings or to meet codes.
 - 3. Adjust locations of poke-through assembly penetrations to coordinate with locations of structural members, concealed piping, and concealed conduit. Obtain written approval from Architect prior to drilling penetrations in floors other than where dimensioned on architectural Drawings. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 262719

SECTION 262726 WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. The color of electrical wiring devices,
1. Outlet/switch Color: White.
 2. Special Outlet Color: Gray.
 3. Cover plate Color: Thermoplastic: White
- D. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
- C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.6 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable toggle switch; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

2.7 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.

7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.

2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 265100 INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements specified in Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior luminaires.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Luminaire supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire, arranged in order of luminaire designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 - 4. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 - 5. Ballast, including BF.
 - 6. Driver.
 - 7. Energy-efficiency data.
 - 8. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
 - 9. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.
 - a. For LED luminaires, submit the photometric data in electronic .ies format with adjustment factors, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guide LM-79, of each luminaire.
 - b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

- C. Installation instructions.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for luminaires.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

2.3 DRIVERS FOR LED LIGHTS

- A. LED Drivers shall be Class 2 drivers.
 - 1. The driver shall be clearly marked to indicate Class 2.
 - 2. The driver shall have passed all the testing of ANSI/UL1310 or ANSI/UL6950.
- B. Transient Protection: Driver shall comply with ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1-2002 and ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2-2002, Category A operation.
- C. LED light engines shall make use of electrical interconnects which allow for replacement of the engine without cutting wires or using solder. Drivers shall be accessible without damage to the luminaire housing, trim, decorative elements or the carpentry (e.g., ceiling drywall) to which the luminaire is attached.

- D. All drivers used within the luminaire shall have a Class A sound rating. Ballasts and drivers should be installed in the luminaire in such a way that in operation, the luminaire will not emit sound exceeding a measured level of 24 dBA.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Internally illuminated exit signs shall not exceed 5 W per face.
 - 2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 3. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 - 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - 5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 6. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.

7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.6 LED LIGHTS

- A. Performance: Product shall be Energy Star qualified or shall meet the following:
 1. CRI for indoor luminaires: 80 (minimum).
 2. Color Temperature for indoor luminaires: 3500K. The luminaire, LED light engine or integrated LED lamp shall also fall within the corresponding 7-step chromaticity quadrangles as defined in ANSI/NEMA/ANSI C78.377-2008.
 3. Off-state Power: Luminaires shall not draw more than 0.5 watts in the off state.
 4. Lumen maintenance in situ: 35,000 hours to L70 measured in accordance with current IES LM-80 and TM-21.
 5. Power Factor: 0.9 (minimum) at full output. ANSI C82.77-2002 sections 6 and 7.
 6. Minimum Luminous Efficacy: 80 initial lumens per watt.
 7. Operating Frequency: 120 hz minimum for steady state and dimming operation. Dimming operation shall meet the requirement at all light output levels.
 8. Luminaire shall have a minimum operating temperature of 0°F (-18°C) or below.
- B. Dimming: LED lamps shall be capable of continuous dimming, without flicker or noise from 30-100 percent.
 1. Dimming Control Type: 0-10 volt.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Luminaires:
 1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

C. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

D. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaire Supports:

1. Install ceiling support system wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from luminaire corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to luminaires and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support wire from structure to a tab on luminaire. Wire shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
- B. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner.

END OF SECTION 265100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Structural Calculation

for

addition to Lees Summit Justice Center

Prepared by:



J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS
6640 W 143rd St, Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223



ASCE Seismic Base Shear

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: --None--

--None--

Risk Category

Calculations per ASCE 7-10

Risk Category of Building or Other Structure : "IV" : Buildings and other structures designated as essential facilities. ASCE 7-10, Page 2, Table 1.5-1

Seismic Importance Factor = 1.5 ASCE 7-10, Page 5, Table 1.5-2

Gridded Ss & S1 values ASCE-7-10 Standard

ASCE 7-10 11.4.1

Max. Ground Motions, 5% Damping : Latitude = 38.928 deg North
 Longitude = 94.324 deg West
 Location : Lees Summit, MO 64086

$S_S = 0.1138$ g, 0.2 sec response
 $S_1 = 0.06720$ g, 1.0 sec response

Site Class, Site Coeff. and Design Category

Site Classification "D" : Shear Wave Velocity 600 to 1,200 ft/sec = D ASCE 7-10 Table 20.3-1

Site Coefficients F_a & F_v ASCE 7-10 Table 11.4-1 & 11.4-2
 (using straight-line interpolation from table values) $F_a = 1.60$
 $F_v = 2.40$

Maximum Considered Earthquake Acceleration $S_{MS} = F_a * S_s = 0.182$ ASCE 7-10 Eq. 11.4-1
 $S_{M1} = F_v * S_1 = 0.161$ ASCE 7-10 Eq. 11.4-2

Design Spectral Acceleration $S_{DS} = S_{MS}^{2/3} = 0.121$ ASCE 7-10 Eq. 11.4-3
 $S_{D1} = S_{M1}^{2/3} = 0.108$ ASCE 7-10 Eq. 11.4-4

Seismic Design Category = C ASCE 7-10 Table 11.6-1 & -2

Resisting System

ASCE 7-10 Table 12.2-1

Basic Seismic Force Resisting System . . . Cantilevered column systems detailed to conform to specific classification
 Steel ordinary cantilever column systems

Response Modification Coefficient "R" = 1.25 Building height Limits :
 System Overstrength Factor "Wo" = 1.25 Category "A & B" Limit: Limit = 35
 Deflection Amplification Factor "Cd" = 1.25 Category "C" Limit: Limit = 35
Category "D" Limit: Not Permitted i
Category "E" Limit: Not Permitted i
Category "F" Limit: Not Permitted i

NOTE! See ASCE 7-10 for all applicable footnotes.

Lateral Force Procedure

ASCE 7-10 Section 12.8.2

Equivalent Lateral Force Procedure

The "Equivalent Lateral Force Procedure" is being used according to the provisions of ASCE 7-10 12.8

Determine Building Period

Use ASCE 12.8-7

Structure Type for Building Period Calculation : All Other Structural Systems

"Ct" value = 0.020 "hn" : Height from base to highest level = 25 ft
 "x" value = 0.75

"Ta" Approximate fundamental period using Eq. 12.8-7 : $T_a = C_t * (h_n \wedge x) = 0.224$ sec
 "TL" : Long-period transition period per ASCE 7-10 Maps 22-12 -> 22-16 8.000 sec

Building Period "Ta" Calculated from Approximate Method selected = 0.224 sec

"Cs" Response Coefficient

ASCE 7-10 Section 12.8.1.1

S_{DS} : Short Period Design Spectral Response = 0.121 From Eq. 12.8-2, Preliminary Cs = 0.146
 "R" : Response Modification Factor = 1.25 From Eq. 12.8-3 & 12.8-4, Cs need not exceed = 0.577
 "I" : Seismic Importance Factor = 1.5 From Eq. 12.8-5 & 12.8-6, Cs not be less than = 0.010

Cs : Seismic Response Coefficient = 0.1457

Seismic Base Shear

ASCE 7-10 Section 12.8.1

Cs = 0.1457 from 12.8.1.1 W (see Sum Wi below) = 0.00 k
 Seismic Base Shear $V = C_s * W = 0.00$ k

ASCE Seismic Base Shear

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: --None--

Vertical Distribution of Seismic Forces

ASCE 7-10 Section 12.8.3

"k" : hx exponent based on Ta = 1.00

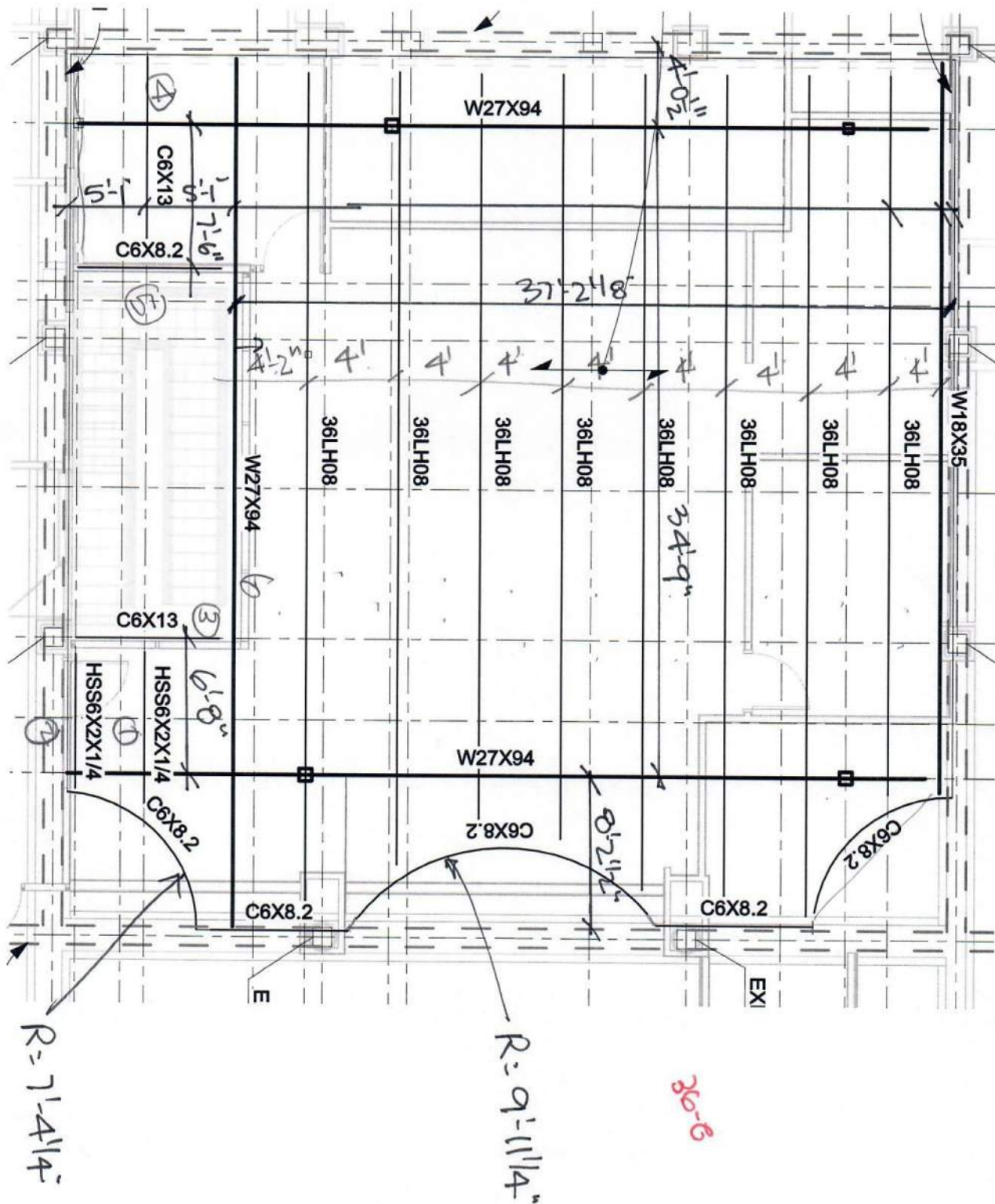
Table of building Weights by Floor Level...

Level #	Wi : Weight	Hi : Height	(Wi * Hi^k)	Cvx	Fx=Cvx * V	Sum Story Shear	Sum Story Moment
Sum Wi =	0.00 k	Sum Wi * Hi =	0.00 k-ft		Total Base Shear =	0.00 k	
						Base Moment =	0.0 k-ft

Diaphragm Forces : Seismic Design Category "B" to "F"

ASCE 7-10 12.10.1.1

Level #	Wi	Fi	Sum Fi	Sum Wi	Fpx : Calcd	Fpx : Min	Fpx : Max	Fpx	Dsgn. Force
Wpx	Weight at level of diaphragm and other structure elements attached to it.								
Fi	Design Lateral Force applied at the level.								
Sum Fi	Sum of "Lat. Force" of current level plus all levels above								
MIN Req'd Force @ Level	0.20 * S	$D_S I^* W_{px}$							
MAX Req'd Force @ Level	0.40 * S	$D_S I^* W_{px}$							
Fpx : Design Force @ Level	$W_{px} * \text{SUM}(x->n) Fi / \text{SUM}(x->n) wi$, x = Current level, n = Top Level								





J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

14221 METCALF AVE SUITE 119
OVERLAND PARK, KS 66223
P: 913.549.4701

PROJECT NAME:

Lees Summit Police

PROJECT NUMBER:

SUBJECT:

SHEET NUMBER:

CALC BY:

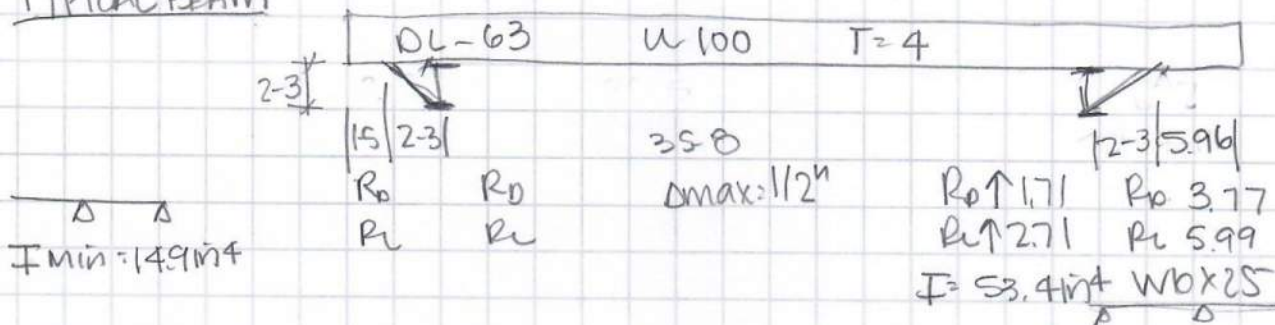
Kim

DATE:

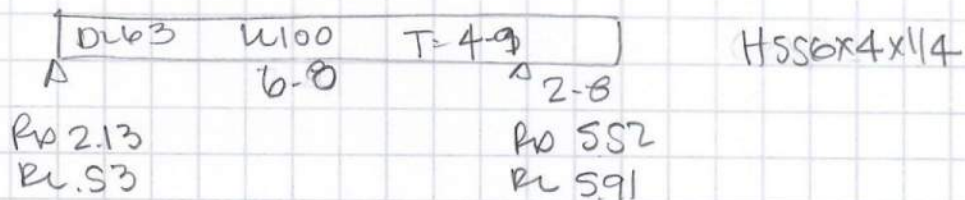
CHECKED BY:

DATE:

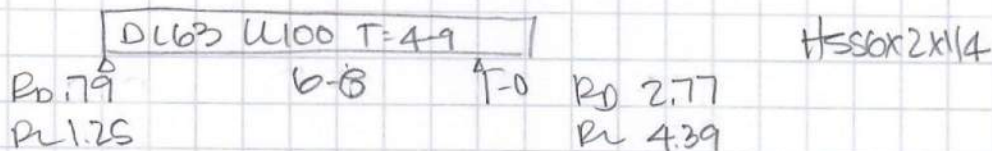
TYPICAL BEAM



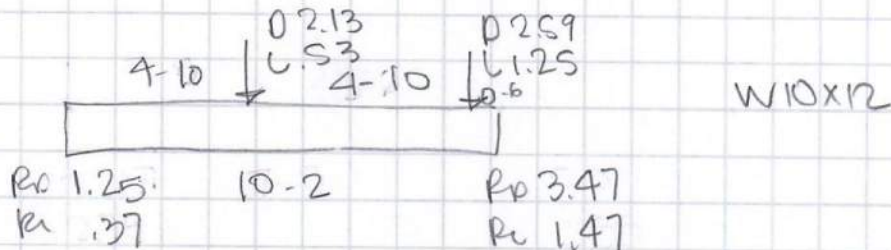
①



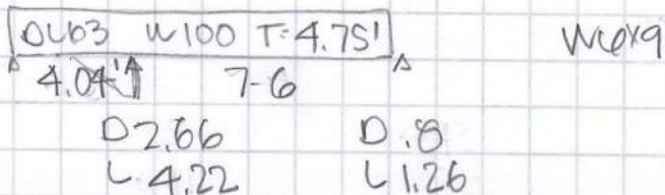
②



③



④



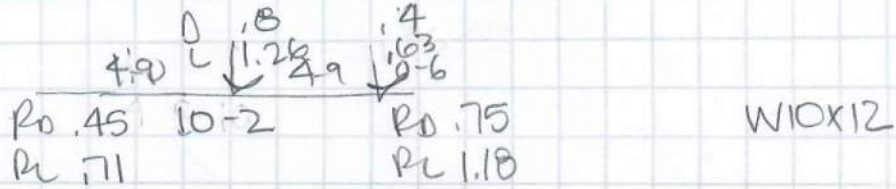


J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

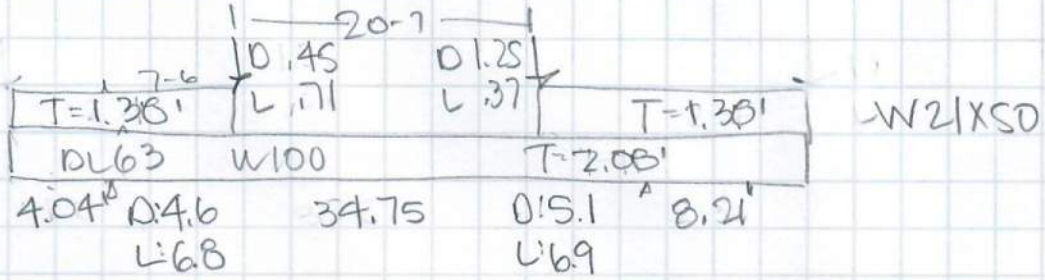
14221 METCALF AVE SUITE 119
OVERLAND PARK, KS 66223
P: 913.549.4701

PROJECT NAME: Lees Summit Police		PROJECT NUMBER:	
SUBJECT:		SHEET NUMBER:	
CALC BY:	DATE:	CHECKED BY:	DATE:

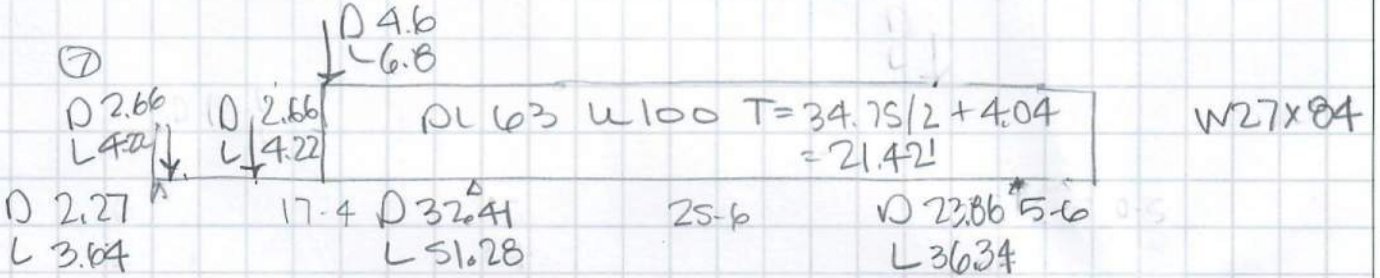
⑤



⑥



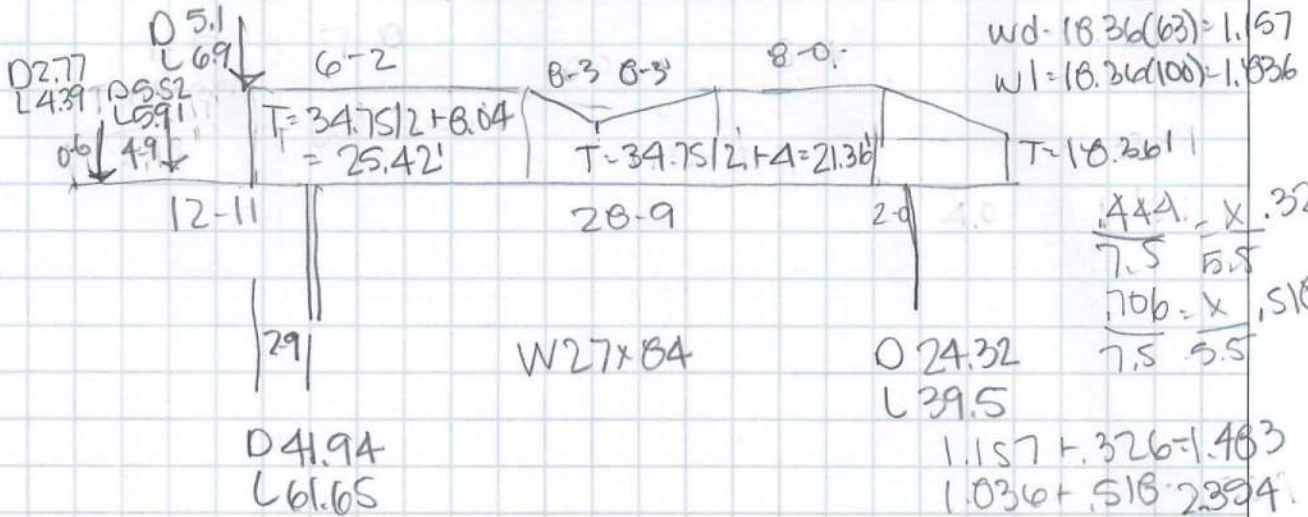
⑦



$w_d = 25.42(63) = 1601$
 $w_l = 25.42(100) = 2542$

$w_d = 21.36(63) = 1345$
 $w_l = 21.36(100) = 2136$

⑧



3-9

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

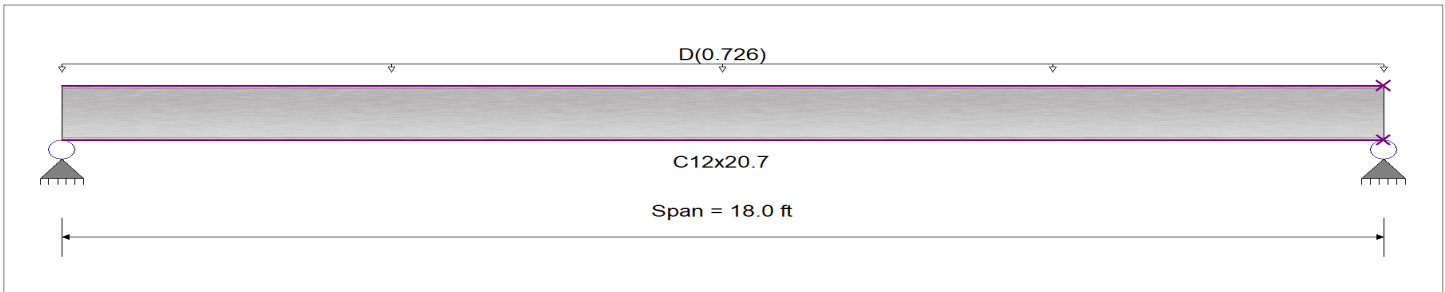
DESCRIPTION: PRECAST VENEER SUPPORT

CODE REFERENCES

Calculations per AISC 360-10, IBC 2012, CBC 2013, ASCE 7-10
Load Combination Set : ASCE 7-10

Material Properties

Analysis Method : Allowable Strength Design
Beam Bracing : Beam is Fully Braced against lateral-torsional buckling
Bending Axis : Major Axis Bending
Fy : Steel Yield : 50.0 ksi
E : Modulus : 29,000.0 ksi



Applied Loads

Service loads entered. Load Factors will be applied for calculations.

Beam self weight NOT internally calculated and added
Uniform Load : D = 0.7260 k/ft, Tributary Width = 1.0 ft

DESIGN SUMMARY

Design OK

Maximum Bending Stress Ratio =	0.460 : 1	Maximum Shear Stress Ratio =	0.107 : 1
Section used for this span	C12x20.7	Section used for this span	C12x20.7
Ma : Applied	29.403 k-ft	Va : Applied	6.534 k
Mn / Omega : Allowable	63.872 k-ft	Vn/Omega : Allowable	60.790 k
Load Combination	+D+H	Load Combination	+D+H
Location of maximum on span	9.000ft	Location of maximum on span	0.000 ft
Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1	Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1
Maximum Deflection			
Max Downward Transient Deflection	0.000 in	Ratio =	0 < 360
Max Upward Transient Deflection	0.000 in	Ratio =	0 < 360
Max Downward Total Deflection	0.460 in	Ratio =	469 >= 180
Max Upward Total Deflection	0.000 in	Ratio =	0 < 180

Maximum Forces & Stresses for Load Combinations

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
+D+H	Dsgn. L = 18.00 ft	1	0.460	0.107	29.40		29.40	106.67	63.87	1.00	1.00	6.53	101.52	60.79
+D+L+H	Dsgn. L = 18.00 ft	1	0.460	0.107	29.40		29.40	106.67	63.87	1.00	1.00	6.53	101.52	60.79
+D+Lr+H	Dsgn. L = 18.00 ft	1	0.460	0.107	29.40		29.40	106.67	63.87	1.00	1.00	6.53	101.52	60.79
+D+S+H	Dsgn. L = 18.00 ft	1	0.460	0.107	29.40		29.40	106.67	63.87	1.00	1.00	6.53	101.52	60.79
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	Dsgn. L = 18.00 ft	1	0.460	0.107	29.40		29.40	106.67	63.87	1.00	1.00	6.53	101.52	60.79
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	Dsgn. L = 18.00 ft	1	0.460	0.107	29.40		29.40	106.67	63.87	1.00	1.00	6.53	101.52	60.79
+D+0.60W+H	Dsgn. L = 18.00 ft	1	0.460	0.107	29.40		29.40	106.67	63.87	1.00	1.00	6.53	101.52	60.79
+D+0.70E+H	Dsgn. L = 18.00 ft	1	0.460	0.107	29.40		29.40	106.67	63.87	1.00	1.00	6.53	101.52	60.79
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	Dsgn. L = 18.00 ft	1	0.460	0.107	29.40		29.40	106.67	63.87	1.00	1.00	6.53	101.52	60.79
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	Dsgn. L = 18.00 ft	1	0.460	0.107	29.40		29.40	106.67	63.87	1.00	1.00	6.53	101.52	60.79
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	Dsgn. L = 18.00 ft	1	0.460	0.107	29.40		29.40	106.67	63.87	1.00	1.00	6.53	101.52	60.79
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	Dsgn. L = 18.00 ft	1	0.276	0.064	17.64		17.64	106.67	63.87	1.00	1.00	3.92	101.52	60.79

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: PRECAST VENEER SUPPORT

Load Combination Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
		M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H Dsgn. L = 18.00 ft	1	0.276	0.064	17.64		17.64	106.67	63.87	1.00	1.00	3.92	101.52	60.79

Overall Maximum Deflections

Load Combination	Span	Max. "-" Defl	Location in Span	Load Combination	Max. "+" Defl	Location in Span
D Only	1	0.4605	9.051		0.0000	0.000

Vertical Reactions

Load Combination	Support 1	Support 2
Overall MAXimum	6.534	6.534
Overall MINimum	3.920	3.920
+D+H	6.534	6.534
+D+L+H	6.534	6.534
+D+Lr+H	6.534	6.534
+D+S+H	6.534	6.534
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	6.534	6.534
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	6.534	6.534
+D+0.60W+H	6.534	6.534
+D+0.70E+H	6.534	6.534
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	6.534	6.534
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	6.534	6.534
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	6.534	6.534
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	3.920	3.920
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	3.920	3.920
D Only	6.534	6.534
H Only		

Support notation : Far left is #1

Values in KIPS

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: 1

Load Combination Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
		M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
Dsgn. L = 7.33 ft	1	0.088	0.083	3.31	-4.16	4.16	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	3.39	61.25	40.83
Dsgn. L = 6.00 ft	2	0.088	0.034		-4.16	4.16	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	1.39	61.25	40.83
+D+0.70E+H													
Dsgn. L = 7.33 ft	1	0.088	0.083	3.31	-4.16	4.16	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	3.39	61.25	40.83
Dsgn. L = 6.00 ft	2	0.088	0.034		-4.16	4.16	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	1.39	61.25	40.83
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H													
Dsgn. L = 7.33 ft	1	0.193	0.124	3.21	-9.12	9.12	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	5.08	61.25	40.83
Dsgn. L = 6.00 ft	2	0.193	0.074		-9.12	9.12	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	3.04	61.25	40.83
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H													
Dsgn. L = 7.33 ft	1	0.193	0.124	3.21	-9.12	9.12	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	5.08	61.25	40.83
Dsgn. L = 6.00 ft	2	0.193	0.074		-9.12	9.12	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	3.04	61.25	40.83
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H													
Dsgn. L = 7.33 ft	1	0.193	0.124	3.21	-9.12	9.12	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	5.08	61.25	40.83
Dsgn. L = 6.00 ft	2	0.193	0.074		-9.12	9.12	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	3.04	61.25	40.83
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H													
Dsgn. L = 7.33 ft	1	0.053	0.050	1.98	-2.50	2.50	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	2.04	61.25	40.83
Dsgn. L = 6.00 ft	2	0.053	0.020		-2.50	2.50	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	0.83	61.25	40.83
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H													
Dsgn. L = 7.33 ft	1	0.053	0.050	1.98	-2.50	2.50	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	2.04	61.25	40.83
Dsgn. L = 6.00 ft	2	0.053	0.020		-2.50	2.50	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	0.83	61.25	40.83

Overall Maximum Deflections

Load Combination	Span	Max. "-" Defl	Location in Span	Load Combination	Max. "+" Defl	Location in Span
D Only	1	0.0172	3.284	L Only	-0.0110	5.248
+D+L+H	2	0.1589	6.000		0.0000	5.248

Vertical Reactions

Support notation : Far left is #1

Values in KIPS

Load Combination	Support 1	Support 2	Support 3
Overall MAXimum	2.703	9.230	
Overall MINimum	0.444	2.869	
+D+H	2.259	4.782	
+D+L+H	2.703	9.230	
+D+Lr+H	2.259	4.782	
+D+S+H	2.259	4.782	
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	2.592	8.118	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	2.592	8.118	
+D+0.60W+H	2.259	4.782	
+D+0.70E+H	2.259	4.782	
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	2.592	8.118	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	2.592	8.118	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	2.592	8.118	
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	1.355	2.869	
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	1.355	2.869	
D Only	2.259	4.782	
L Only	0.444	4.448	
H Only			

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: 2

Load Combination Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
		M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.105	0.038	1.03	-1.41	1.41	22.39	13.41	1.00	1.00	1.56	68.18	40.83
Dsgn. L = 1.00 ft	2	0.105	0.038								1.56	68.18	40.83
+D+0.70E+H													
Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.105	0.038	1.03	-1.41	1.41	22.39	13.41	1.00	1.00	1.56	68.18	40.83
Dsgn. L = 1.00 ft	2	0.105	0.038								1.56	68.18	40.83
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H													
Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.230	0.084	2.26	-3.09	3.09	22.39	13.41	1.00	1.00	3.42	68.18	40.83
Dsgn. L = 1.00 ft	2	0.230	0.084								3.42	68.18	40.83
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H													
Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.230	0.084	2.26	-3.09	3.09	22.39	13.41	1.00	1.00	3.42	68.18	40.83
Dsgn. L = 1.00 ft	2	0.230	0.084								3.42	68.18	40.83
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H													
Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.230	0.084	2.26	-3.09	3.09	22.39	13.41	1.00	1.00	3.42	68.18	40.83
Dsgn. L = 1.00 ft	2	0.230	0.084								3.42	68.18	40.83
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H													
Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.063	0.023	0.62	-0.85	0.85	22.39	13.41	1.00	1.00	0.94	68.18	40.83
Dsgn. L = 1.00 ft	2	0.063	0.023								0.94	68.18	40.83
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H													
Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.063	0.023	0.62	-0.85	0.85	22.39	13.41	1.00	1.00	0.94	68.18	40.83
Dsgn. L = 1.00 ft	2	0.063	0.023								0.94	68.18	40.83

Overall Maximum Deflections

Load Combination	Span	Max. "-" Defl	Location in Span	Load Combination	Max. "+" Defl	Location in Span
+D+L+H	1	0.0459	2.961		0.0000	0.000
	2	0.0000	2.961	+D+L+H	-0.0017	0.584

Vertical Reactions

Support notation : Far left is #1

Values in KIPS

Load Combination	Support 1	Support 2	Support 3
Overall MAXimum	2.035	7.163	
Overall MINimum	0.472	1.661	
+D+H	0.787	2.769	
+D+L+H	2.035	7.163	
+D+Lr+H	0.787	2.769	
+D+S+H	0.787	2.769	
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	1.723	6.065	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	1.723	6.065	
+D+0.60W+H	0.787	2.769	
+D+0.70E+H	0.787	2.769	
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	1.723	6.065	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	1.723	6.065	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	1.723	6.065	
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	0.472	1.661	
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	0.472	1.661	
D Only	0.787	2.769	
L Only	1.249	4.395	
H Only			

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
 Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

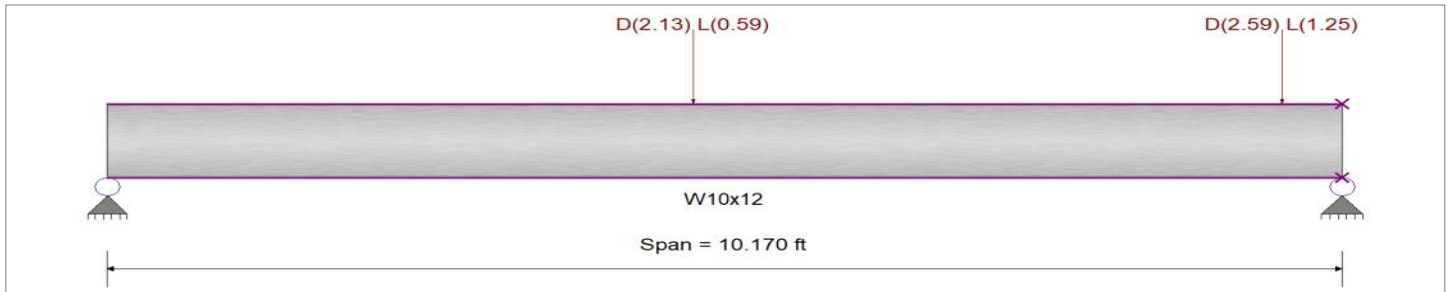
DESCRIPTION: 3

CODE REFERENCES

Calculations per AISC 360-10, IBC 2012, CBC 2013, ASCE 7-10
 Load Combination Set : ASCE 7-10

Material Properties

Analysis Method : Allowable Strength Design
 Beam Bracing : Beam is Fully Braced against lateral-torsional buckling
 Bending Axis : Major Axis Bending
 Fy : Steel Yield : 50.0 ksi
 E: Modulus : 29,000.0 ksi



Applied Loads

Service loads entered. Load Factors will be applied for calculations.

Beam self weight NOT internally calculated and added
 Load(s) for Span Number 1
 Point Load : D = 2.130, L = 0.590 k @ 4.830 ft

Point Load : D = 2.590, L = 1.250 k @ 9.670 ft

DESIGN SUMMARY

Design OK

Maximum Bending Stress Ratio =	0.250 : 1	Maximum Shear Stress Ratio =	0.132 : 1
Section used for this span	W10x12	Section used for this span	W10x12
Ma : Applied	7.800 k-ft	Va : Applied	4.943 k
Mn / Omega : Allowable	31.207 k-ft	Vn/Omega : Allowable	37.506 k
Load Combination	+D+L+H	Load Combination	+D+L+H
Location of maximum on span	4.823ft	Location of maximum on span	9.676 ft
Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1	Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1
Maximum Deflection			
Max Downward Transient Deflection	0.019 in	Ratio =	6,487 >=360
Max Upward Transient Deflection	0.000 in	Ratio =	0 <360
Max Downward Total Deflection	0.080 in	Ratio =	1529 >=180
Max Upward Total Deflection	0.000 in	Ratio =	0 <180

Maximum Forces & Stresses for Load Combinations

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
+D+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.193	0.093	6.01		6.01	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	3.47	56.26	37.51
+D+L+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.250	0.132	7.80		7.80	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	4.94	56.26	37.51
+D+Lr+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.193	0.093	6.01		6.01	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	3.47	56.26	37.51
+D+S+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.193	0.093	6.01		6.01	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	3.47	56.26	37.51
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.236	0.122	7.35		7.35	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	4.58	56.26	37.51
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.236	0.122	7.35		7.35	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	4.58	56.26	37.51
+D+0.60W+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.193	0.093	6.01		6.01	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	3.47	56.26	37.51
+D+0.70E+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.193	0.093	6.01		6.01	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	3.47	56.26	37.51
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.236	0.122	7.35		7.35	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	4.58	56.26	37.51
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.236	0.122	7.35		7.35	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	4.58	56.26	37.51

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: 3

Load Combination Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
		M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.236	0.122	7.35		7.35	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	4.58	56.26	37.51
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.116	0.056	3.61		3.61	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	2.08	56.26	37.51
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.116	0.056	3.61		3.61	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	2.08	56.26	37.51

Overall Maximum Deflections

Load Combination	Span	Max. "-" Defl	Location in Span	Load Combination	Max. "+" Defl	Location in Span
+D+L+H	1	0.0798	5.143		0.0000	0.000

Vertical Reactions

Load Combination	Support 1	Support 2
Overall MAXimum	1.617	4.943
Overall MINimum	0.371	1.469
+D+H	1.246	3.474
+D+L+H	1.617	4.943
+D+Lr+H	1.246	3.474
+D+S+H	1.246	3.474
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	1.524	4.576
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	1.524	4.576
+D+0.60W+H	1.246	3.474
+D+0.70E+H	1.246	3.474
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	1.524	4.576
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	1.524	4.576
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	1.524	4.576
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	0.747	2.085
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	0.747	2.085
D Only	1.246	3.474
L Only	0.371	1.469
H Only		

Support notation : Far left is #1

Values in KIPS

Steel Beam

Lic. #: KW-06007346

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

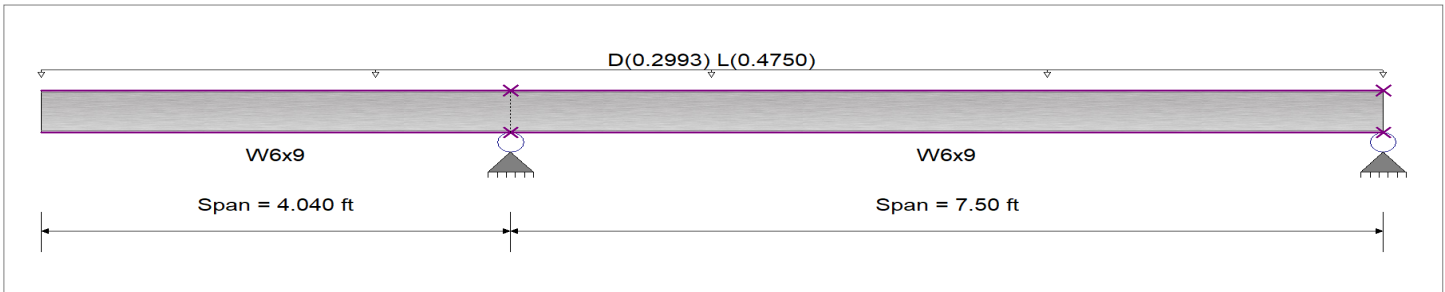
DESCRIPTION: 4

CODE REFERENCES

Calculations per AISC 360-10, IBC 2012, CBC 2013, ASCE 7-10
Load Combination Set : ASCE 7-10

Material Properties

Analysis Method : Allowable Strength Design
Beam Bracing : Beam is Fully Braced against lateral-torsional buckling
Bending Axis : Major Axis Bending
Fy : Steel Yield : 50.0 ksi
E : Modulus : 29,000.0 ksi



Applied Loads

Service loads entered. Load Factors will be applied for calculations.

Beam self weight NOT internally calculated and added
Loads on all spans...

Uniform Load on ALL spans : D = 0.0630, L = 0.10 ksf, Tributary Width = 4.750 ft

DESIGN SUMMARY

Design OK

Maximum Bending Stress Ratio =	0.407 : 1	Maximum Shear Stress Ratio =	0.187 : 1
Section used for this span	W6x9	Section used for this span	W6x9
Ma : Applied	6.318 k-ft	Va : Applied	3.746 k
Mn / Omega : Allowable	15.540 k-ft	Vn/Omega : Allowable	20.060 k
Load Combination	+D+L+H	Load Combination	+D+L+H
Location of maximum on span	4.040ft	Location of maximum on span	4.040 ft
Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1	Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1
Maximum Deflection			
Max Downward Transient Deflection	0.077 in	Ratio =	1,254 >=360
Max Upward Transient Deflection	0.000 in	Ratio =	0 <360
Max Downward Total Deflection	0.126 in	Ratio =	769 >=180
Max Upward Total Deflection	-0.002 in	Ratio =	56124 >=180

Maximum Forces & Stresses for Load Combinations

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values				
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega	
+D+H															
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft		1	0.157	0.072		-2.44	2.44	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	1.45	30.09	20.06	
Dsgn. L = 7.50 ft		2	0.157	0.072	1.06	-2.44	2.44	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	1.45	30.09	20.06	
+D+L+H															
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft		1	0.407	0.187		-6.32	6.32	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	3.75	30.09	20.06	
Dsgn. L = 7.50 ft		2	0.407	0.187	2.74	-6.32	6.32	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	3.75	30.09	20.06	
+D+Lr+H															
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft		1	0.157	0.072		-2.44	2.44	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	1.45	30.09	20.06	
Dsgn. L = 7.50 ft		2	0.157	0.072	1.06	-2.44	2.44	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	1.45	30.09	20.06	
+D+S+H															
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft		1	0.157	0.072		-2.44	2.44	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	1.45	30.09	20.06	
Dsgn. L = 7.50 ft		2	0.157	0.072	1.06	-2.44	2.44	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	1.45	30.09	20.06	
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H															
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft		1	0.344	0.158		-5.35	5.35	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	3.17	30.09	20.06	
Dsgn. L = 7.50 ft		2	0.344	0.158	2.32	-5.35	5.35	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	3.17	30.09	20.06	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H															
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft		1	0.344	0.158		-5.35	5.35	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	3.17	30.09	20.06	
Dsgn. L = 7.50 ft		2	0.344	0.158	2.32	-5.35	5.35	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	3.17	30.09	20.06	
+D+0.60W+H															
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft		1	0.157	0.072		-2.44	2.44	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	1.45	30.09	20.06	
Dsgn. L = 7.50 ft		2	0.157	0.072	1.06	-2.44	2.44	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	1.45	30.09	20.06	
+D+0.70E+H															
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft		1	0.157	0.072		-2.44	2.44	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	1.45	30.09	20.06	

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: 4

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
Dsgn. L = 7.50 ft		2	0.157	0.072	1.06	-2.44	2.44	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	1.45	30.09	20.06
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H														
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft		1	0.344	0.158		-5.35	5.35	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	3.17	30.09	20.06
Dsgn. L = 7.50 ft		2	0.344	0.158	2.32	-5.35	5.35	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	3.17	30.09	20.06
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H														
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft		1	0.344	0.158		-5.35	5.35	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	3.17	30.09	20.06
Dsgn. L = 7.50 ft		2	0.344	0.158	2.32	-5.35	5.35	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	3.17	30.09	20.06
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H														
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft		1	0.344	0.158		-5.35	5.35	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	3.17	30.09	20.06
Dsgn. L = 7.50 ft		2	0.344	0.158	2.32	-5.35	5.35	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	3.17	30.09	20.06
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H														
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft		1	0.094	0.043		-1.47	1.47	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	0.87	30.09	20.06
Dsgn. L = 7.50 ft		2	0.094	0.043	0.64	-1.47	1.47	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	0.87	30.09	20.06
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H														
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft		1	0.094	0.043		-1.47	1.47	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	0.87	30.09	20.06
Dsgn. L = 7.50 ft		2	0.094	0.043	0.64	-1.47	1.47	25.95	15.54	1.00	1.00	0.87	30.09	20.06

Overall Maximum Deflections

Load Combination	Span	Max. "-" Defl	Location in Span	Load Combination	Max. "+" Defl	Location in Span
+D+L+H	1	0.1260	0.000		0.0000	0.000
+D+L+H	2	0.0379	4.530	+D+L+H	-0.0016	0.390

Vertical Reactions

Support notation : Far left is #1

Values in KIPS

Load Combination	Support 1	Support 2	Support 3
Overall MAXimum		6.874	2.061
Overall MINimum		1.594	0.478
+D+H		2.657	0.797
+D+L+H		6.874	2.061
+D+Lr+H		2.657	0.797
+D+S+H		2.657	0.797
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H		5.820	1.745
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H		5.820	1.745
+D+0.60W+H		2.657	0.797
+D+0.70E+H		2.657	0.797
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H		5.820	1.745
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H		5.820	1.745
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H		5.820	1.745
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H		1.594	0.478
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H		1.594	0.478
D Only		2.657	0.797
L Only		4.217	1.264
H Only			

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
 Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

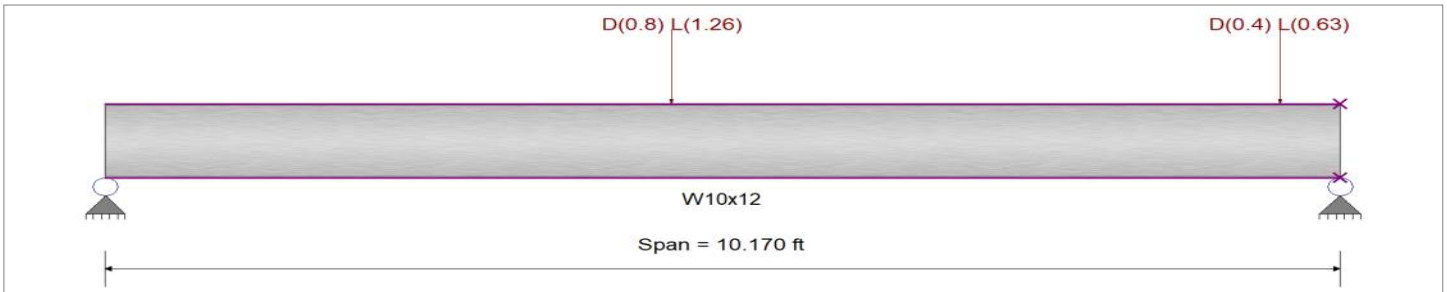
DESCRIPTION: 5

CODE REFERENCES

Calculations per AISC 360-10, IBC 2012, CBC 2013, ASCE 7-10
 Load Combination Set : ASCE 7-10

Material Properties

Analysis Method : **Allowable Strength Design** Fy : Steel Yield : **50.0 ksi**
 Beam Bracing : **Beam is Fully Braced against lateral-torsional buckling** E: Modulus : **29,000.0 ksi**
 Bending Axis : **Major Axis Bending**



Applied Loads

Service loads entered. Load Factors will be applied for calculations.

Beam self weight NOT internally calculated and added
 Load(s) for Span Number 1
 Point Load : D = 0.80, L = 1.260 k @ 4.670 ft

Point Load : D = 0.40, L = 0.630 k @ 9.670 ft

DESIGN SUMMARY

Design OK

Maximum Bending Stress Ratio =	0.174 : 1	Maximum Shear Stress Ratio =	0.051 : 1
Section used for this span	W10x12	Section used for this span	W10x12
Ma : Applied	5.432 k-ft	Va : Applied	1.925 k
Mn / Omega : Allowable	31.207 k-ft	Vn/Omega : Allowable	37.506 k
Load Combination	+D+L+H	Load Combination	+D+L+H
Location of maximum on span	4.678ft	Location of maximum on span	9.676 ft
Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1	Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1
Maximum Deflection			
Max Downward Transient Deflection	0.033 in	Ratio =	3,733 >=360
Max Upward Transient Deflection	0.000 in	Ratio =	0 <360
Max Downward Total Deflection	0.053 in	Ratio =	2284 >=180
Max Upward Total Deflection	0.000 in	Ratio =	0 <180

Maximum Forces & Stresses for Load Combinations

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
+D+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.068	0.020	2.11		2.11	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	0.75	56.26	37.51
+D+L+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.174	0.051	5.43		5.43	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	1.93	56.26	37.51
+D+Lr+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.068	0.020	2.11		2.11	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	0.75	56.26	37.51
+D+S+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.068	0.020	2.11		2.11	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	0.75	56.26	37.51
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.147	0.043	4.60		4.60	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	1.63	56.26	37.51
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.147	0.043	4.60		4.60	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	1.63	56.26	37.51
+D+0.60W+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.068	0.020	2.11		2.11	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	0.75	56.26	37.51
+D+0.70E+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.068	0.020	2.11		2.11	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	0.75	56.26	37.51
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.147	0.043	4.60		4.60	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	1.63	56.26	37.51
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.147	0.043	4.60		4.60	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	1.63	56.26	37.51

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: 5

Load Combination Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
		M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.147	0.043	4.60		4.60	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	1.63	56.26	37.51
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.041	0.012	1.27		1.27	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	0.45	56.26	37.51
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H Dsgn. L = 10.17 ft	1	0.041	0.012	1.27		1.27	52.12	31.21	1.00	1.00	0.45	56.26	37.51

Overall Maximum Deflections

Load Combination	Span	Max. "-" Defl	Location in Span	Load Combination	Max. "+" Defl	Location in Span
+D+L+H	1	0.0534	5.027		0.0000	0.000

Vertical Reactions

Load Combination	Support 1	Support 2
Overall MAXimum	1.165	1.925
Overall MINimum	0.271	0.449
+D+H	0.452	0.748
+D+L+H	1.165	1.925
+D+Lr+H	0.452	0.748
+D+S+H	0.452	0.748
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	0.987	1.631
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	0.987	1.631
+D+0.60W+H	0.452	0.748
+D+0.70E+H	0.452	0.748
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	0.987	1.631
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	0.987	1.631
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	0.987	1.631
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	0.271	0.449
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	0.271	0.449
D Only	0.452	0.748
L Only	0.712	1.178
H Only		

Support notation : Far left is #1

Values in KIPS

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
 Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

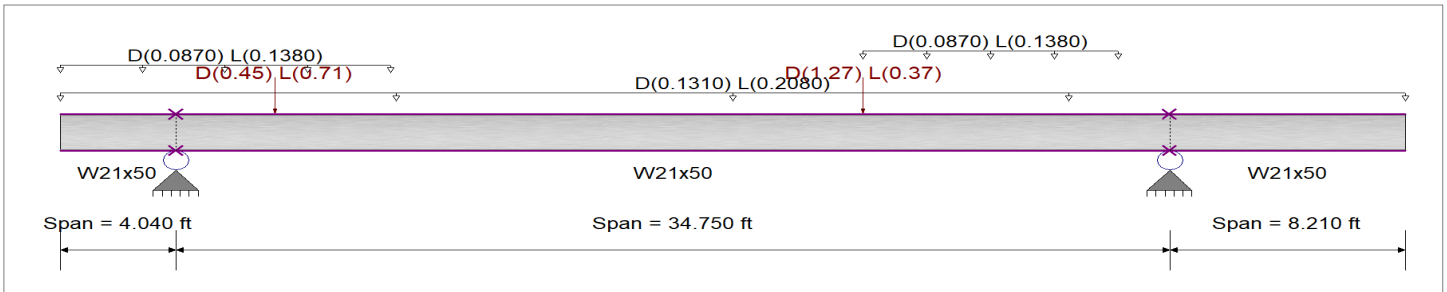
DESCRIPTION: 6

CODE REFERENCES

Calculations per AISC 360-10, IBC 2012, CBC 2013, ASCE 7-10
 Load Combination Set : ASCE 7-10

Material Properties

Analysis Method : Allowable Strength Design
 Beam Bracing : Beam is Fully Braced against lateral-torsional buckling
 Bending Axis : Major Axis Bending
 Fy : Steel Yield : 50.0 ksi
 E : Modulus : 29,000.0 ksi



Applied Loads

Service loads entered. Load Factors will be applied for calculations.

Beam self weight NOT internally calculated and added
 Loads on all spans...

Uniform Load on ALL spans : D = 0.0630, L = 0.10 ksf, Tributary Width = 2.080 ft

Partial Length Uniform Load : D = 0.0870, L = 0.1380 k/ft, Extent = 0.0 -->> 11.540 ft

Partial Length Uniform Load : D = 0.0870, L = 0.1380 k/ft, Extent = 28.080 -->> 37.0 ft

Load(s) for Span Number 2

Point Load : D = 0.450, L = 0.710 k @ 3.460 ft

Point Load : D = 1.270, L = 0.370 k @ 24.040 ft

DESIGN SUMMARY

Design OK

Maximum Bending Stress Ratio =	0.232 : 1	Maximum Shear Stress Ratio =	0.058 : 1
Section used for this span	W21x50	Section used for this span	W21x50
Ma : Applied	63.591 k-ft	Va : Applied	9.165 k
Mn / Omega : Allowable	274.451 k-ft	Vn/Omega : Allowable	158.080 k
Load Combination	+D+L+H	Load Combination	+D+L+H
Location of maximum on span	18.533ft	Location of maximum on span	34.750 ft
Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 2	Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 2
Maximum Deflection			
Max Downward Transient Deflection	0.274 in	Ratio =	1,521 >=360
Max Upward Transient Deflection	-0.100 in	Ratio =	964 >=360
Max Downward Total Deflection	0.492 in	Ratio =	848 >=180
Max Upward Total Deflection	-0.178 in	Ratio =	544 >=180

Maximum Forces & Stresses for Load Combinations

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values				
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega	
+D+H															
Dsgn. L =	4.04 ft	1	0.006	0.024		-1.78	1.78	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	3.72	237.12	158.08	
Dsgn. L =	34.75 ft	2	0.103	0.025	28.35	-4.42	28.35	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	3.98	237.12	158.08	
Dsgn. L =	8.21 ft	3	0.016	0.007		-4.42	4.42	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	1.08	237.12	158.08	
+D+L+H															
Dsgn. L =	4.04 ft	1	0.017	0.058		-4.60	4.60	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	9.11	237.12	158.08	
Dsgn. L =	34.75 ft	2	0.232	0.058	63.59	-11.43	63.59	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	9.17	237.12	158.08	
Dsgn. L =	8.21 ft	3	0.042	0.018		-11.43	11.43	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	2.78	237.12	158.08	
+D+Lr+H															
Dsgn. L =	4.04 ft	1	0.006	0.024		-1.78	1.78	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	3.72	237.12	158.08	

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: 6

Load Combination Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
		M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
Dsgn. L = 34.75 ft	2	0.103	0.025	28.35	-4.42	28.35	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	3.98	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 8.21 ft	3	0.016	0.007		-4.42	4.42	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	1.08	237.12	158.08
+D+S+H													
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft	1	0.006	0.024		-1.78	1.78	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	3.72	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 34.75 ft	2	0.103	0.025	28.35	-4.42	28.35	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	3.98	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 8.21 ft	3	0.016	0.007		-4.42	4.42	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	1.08	237.12	158.08
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H													
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft	1	0.014	0.049		-3.90	3.90	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	7.76	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 34.75 ft	2	0.199	0.050	54.75	-9.67	54.75	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	7.87	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 8.21 ft	3	0.035	0.015		-9.67	9.67	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	2.36	237.12	158.08
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H													
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft	1	0.014	0.049		-3.90	3.90	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	7.76	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 34.75 ft	2	0.199	0.050	54.75	-9.67	54.75	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	7.87	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 8.21 ft	3	0.035	0.015		-9.67	9.67	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	2.36	237.12	158.08
+D+0.60W+H													
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft	1	0.006	0.024		-1.78	1.78	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	3.72	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 34.75 ft	2	0.103	0.025	28.35	-4.42	28.35	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	3.98	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 8.21 ft	3	0.016	0.007		-4.42	4.42	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	1.08	237.12	158.08
+D+0.70E+H													
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft	1	0.006	0.024		-1.78	1.78	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	3.72	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 34.75 ft	2	0.103	0.025	28.35	-4.42	28.35	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	3.98	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 8.21 ft	3	0.016	0.007		-4.42	4.42	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	1.08	237.12	158.08
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H													
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft	1	0.014	0.049		-3.90	3.90	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	7.76	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 34.75 ft	2	0.199	0.050	54.75	-9.67	54.75	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	7.87	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 8.21 ft	3	0.035	0.015		-9.67	9.67	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	2.36	237.12	158.08
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H													
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft	1	0.014	0.049		-3.90	3.90	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	7.76	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 34.75 ft	2	0.199	0.050	54.75	-9.67	54.75	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	7.87	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 8.21 ft	3	0.035	0.015		-9.67	9.67	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	2.36	237.12	158.08
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H													
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft	1	0.014	0.049		-3.90	3.90	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	7.76	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 34.75 ft	2	0.199	0.050	54.75	-9.67	54.75	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	7.87	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 8.21 ft	3	0.035	0.015		-9.67	9.67	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	2.36	237.12	158.08
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H													
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft	1	0.004	0.014		-1.07	1.07	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	2.23	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 34.75 ft	2	0.062	0.015	17.01	-2.65	17.01	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	2.39	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 8.21 ft	3	0.010	0.004		-2.65	2.65	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	0.65	237.12	158.08
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H													
Dsgn. L = 4.04 ft	1	0.004	0.014		-1.07	1.07	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	2.23	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 34.75 ft	2	0.062	0.015	17.01	-2.65	17.01	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	2.39	237.12	158.08
Dsgn. L = 8.21 ft	3	0.010	0.004		-2.65	2.65	458.33	274.45	1.00	1.00	0.65	237.12	158.08

Overall Maximum Deflections

Load Combination	Span	Max. "-" Defl	Location in Span	Load Combination	Max. "+" Defl	Location in Span
	1	0.0000	0.000	+D+L+H	-0.1781	0.000
+D+L+H	2	0.4916	17.607		0.0000	0.000
	3	0.0000	17.607	+D+L+H	-0.3437	8.210

Vertical Reactions

Support notation : Far left is #1

Values in KIPS

Load Combination	Support 1	Support 2	Support 3	Support 4
Overall MAXimum		11.390	11.949	
Overall MINimum		2.760	3.035	
+D+H		4.600	5.059	
+D+L+H		11.390	11.949	
+D+Lr+H		4.600	5.059	
+D+S+H		4.600	5.059	
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H		9.692	10.226	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H		9.692	10.226	
+D+0.60W+H		4.600	5.059	
+D+0.70E+H		4.600	5.059	
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H		9.692	10.226	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H		9.692	10.226	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H		9.692	10.226	
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H		2.760	3.035	
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H		2.760	3.035	
D Only		4.600	5.059	

J&S Structural Engineers
6640 W, 143rd Street
Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223

Project Title:
Engineer:
Project ID:
Project Descr:

Printed: 27 AUG 2020, 10:49PM

Steel Beam

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: 6

Vertical Reactions

Support notation : Far left is #1

Values in KIPS

Load Combination	Support 1	Support 2	Support 3	Support 4
L Only		6.789	6.890	
H Only				

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
 Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
 J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

DESCRIPTION: 7

CODE REFERENCES

Calculations per AISC 360-10, IBC 2012, CBC 2013, ASCE 7-10
 Load Combination Set : ASCE 7-10

Material Properties

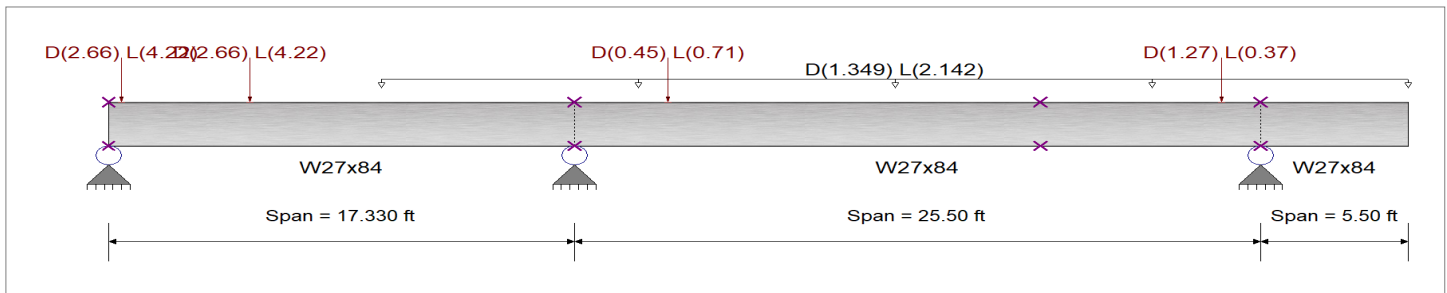
Analysis Method : Allowable Strength Design
 Beam Bracing : Beam bracing is defined as a set spacing over all spans
 Bending Axis : Major Axis Bending

Fy : Steel Yield : 50.0 ksi
 E: Modulus : 29,000.0 ksi

Unbraced Lengths

Note : User has selected to consider

First Brace starts at 17.330 ft from Left-Most support
 Regular spacing of lateral supports on length of beam = 17.330 ft



Applied Loads

Service loads entered. Load Factors will be applied for calculations.

Beam self weight NOT internally calculated and added
 Loads on all spans...

Partial Length Uniform Load : D = 0.0630, L = 0.10 ksf, Extent = 10.170 -->> 51.040 ft, Tributary Width = 21.420 ft

Load(s) for Span Number 1

Point Load : D = 2.660, L = 4.220 k @ 0.50 ft

Point Load : D = 2.660, L = 4.220 k @ 5.250 ft

Load(s) for Span Number 2

Point Load : D = 0.450, L = 0.710 k @ 3.460 ft

Point Load : D = 1.270, L = 0.370 k @ 24.040 ft

DESIGN SUMMARY

Design OK

Maximum Bending Stress Ratio =	0.306 : 1	Maximum Shear Stress Ratio =	0.207 : 1
Section used for this span	W27x84	Section used for this span	W27x84
Ma : Applied	186.006 k-ft	Va : Applied	50.836 k
Mn / Omega : Allowable	608.782 k-ft	Vn/Omega : Allowable	245.640 k
Load Combination	+D+L+H	Load Combination	+D+L+H
Location of maximum on span	17.330ft	Location of maximum on span	17.330 ft
Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1	Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1
Maximum Deflection			
Max Downward Transient Deflection	0.126 in	Ratio =	2,424 >=360
Max Upward Transient Deflection	-0.079 in	Ratio =	1,661 >=360
Max Downward Total Deflection	0.207 in	Ratio =	1480 >=180
Max Upward Total Deflection	-0.131 in	Ratio =	1011 >=180

Maximum Forces & Stresses for Load Combinations

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
+D+H														
Dsgn. L =	3.47 ft	1	0.002	0.009	1.10	-0.03	1.10	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	2.27	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L =	13.86 ft	1	0.119	0.080	-0.00	-72.17	72.17	1,016.67	608.78	2.42	1.00	19.70	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L =	4.42 ft	2	0.119	0.080	1.28	-72.17	72.17	1,016.67	608.78	1.76	1.00	19.70	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L =	12.75 ft	2	0.110	0.054	66.64	1.28	66.64	1,012.18	606.10	1.18	1.00	13.28	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L =	7.14 ft	2	0.100	0.060	60.94	-1.81	60.94	1,016.67	608.78	1.45	1.00	14.83	368.46	245.64

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: 7

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
	Dsgn. L = 1.19 ft	2	0.034	0.067	-0.00	-20.41	20.41	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	16.43	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 5.50 ft	3	0.034	0.030		-20.41	20.41	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	7.42	368.46	245.64
+D+L+H														
	Dsgn. L = 3.58 ft	1	0.005	0.024	2.88	-0.04	2.88	1,016.67	608.78	1.45	1.00	5.91	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 13.75 ft	1	0.306	0.207	-0.00	-186.01	186.01	1,016.67	608.78	2.39	1.00	50.84	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 4.42 ft	2	0.306	0.207	3.47	-186.01	186.01	1,016.67	608.78	1.76	1.00	50.84	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 12.75 ft	2	0.283	0.139	171.40	3.47	171.40	1,010.47	605.07	1.18	1.00	34.24	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 6.97 ft	2	0.257	0.148	156.29	-0.28	156.29	1,016.67	608.78	1.42	1.00	36.25	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 1.36 ft	2	0.087	0.167	-0.00	-52.81	52.81	1,016.67	608.78	1.69	1.00	41.00	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 5.50 ft	3	0.087	0.078		-52.81	52.81	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	19.20	368.46	245.64
+D+Lr+H														
	Dsgn. L = 3.47 ft	1	0.002	0.009	1.10	-0.03	1.10	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	2.27	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 13.86 ft	1	0.119	0.080	-0.00	-72.17	72.17	1,016.67	608.78	2.42	1.00	19.70	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 4.42 ft	2	0.119	0.080	1.28	-72.17	72.17	1,016.67	608.78	1.76	1.00	19.70	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 12.75 ft	2	0.110	0.054	66.64	1.28	66.64	1,012.18	606.10	1.18	1.00	13.28	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 7.14 ft	2	0.100	0.060	60.94	-1.81	60.94	1,016.67	608.78	1.45	1.00	14.83	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 1.19 ft	2	0.034	0.067	-0.00	-20.41	20.41	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	16.43	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 5.50 ft	3	0.034	0.030		-20.41	20.41	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	7.42	368.46	245.64
+D+S+H														
	Dsgn. L = 3.47 ft	1	0.002	0.009	1.10	-0.03	1.10	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	2.27	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 13.86 ft	1	0.119	0.080	-0.00	-72.17	72.17	1,016.67	608.78	2.42	1.00	19.70	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 4.42 ft	2	0.119	0.080	1.28	-72.17	72.17	1,016.67	608.78	1.76	1.00	19.70	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 12.75 ft	2	0.110	0.054	66.64	1.28	66.64	1,012.18	606.10	1.18	1.00	13.28	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 7.14 ft	2	0.100	0.060	60.94	-1.81	60.94	1,016.67	608.78	1.45	1.00	14.83	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 1.19 ft	2	0.034	0.067	-0.00	-20.41	20.41	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	16.43	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 5.50 ft	3	0.034	0.030		-20.41	20.41	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	7.42	368.46	245.64
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H														
	Dsgn. L = 3.58 ft	1	0.004	0.020	2.44	-0.05	2.44	1,016.67	608.78	1.46	1.00	5.00	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 13.75 ft	1	0.259	0.175	-0.00	-157.55	157.55	1,016.67	608.78	2.39	1.00	43.05	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 4.42 ft	2	0.259	0.175	2.92	-157.55	157.55	1,016.67	608.78	1.76	1.00	43.05	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 12.75 ft	2	0.240	0.118	145.21	2.92	145.21	1,010.47	605.07	1.18	1.00	29.00	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 6.97 ft	2	0.218	0.126	132.45	-0.04	132.45	1,016.67	608.78	1.42	1.00	30.84	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 1.36 ft	2	0.073	0.142	-0.00	-44.71	44.71	1,016.67	608.78	1.70	1.00	34.86	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 5.50 ft	3	0.073	0.066		-44.71	44.71	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	16.26	368.46	245.64
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H														
	Dsgn. L = 3.58 ft	1	0.004	0.020	2.44	-0.05	2.44	1,016.67	608.78	1.46	1.00	5.00	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 13.75 ft	1	0.259	0.175	-0.00	-157.55	157.55	1,016.67	608.78	2.39	1.00	43.05	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 4.42 ft	2	0.259	0.175	2.92	-157.55	157.55	1,016.67	608.78	1.76	1.00	43.05	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 12.75 ft	2	0.240	0.118	145.21	2.92	145.21	1,010.47	605.07	1.18	1.00	29.00	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 6.97 ft	2	0.218	0.126	132.45	-0.04	132.45	1,016.67	608.78	1.42	1.00	30.84	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 1.36 ft	2	0.073	0.142	-0.00	-44.71	44.71	1,016.67	608.78	1.70	1.00	34.86	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 5.50 ft	3	0.073	0.066		-44.71	44.71	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	16.26	368.46	245.64
+D+0.60W+H														
	Dsgn. L = 3.47 ft	1	0.002	0.009	1.10	-0.03	1.10	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	2.27	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 13.86 ft	1	0.119	0.080	-0.00	-72.17	72.17	1,016.67	608.78	2.42	1.00	19.70	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 4.42 ft	2	0.119	0.080	1.28	-72.17	72.17	1,016.67	608.78	1.76	1.00	19.70	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 12.75 ft	2	0.110	0.054	66.64	1.28	66.64	1,012.18	606.10	1.18	1.00	13.28	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 7.14 ft	2	0.100	0.060	60.94	-1.81	60.94	1,016.67	608.78	1.45	1.00	14.83	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 1.19 ft	2	0.034	0.067	-0.00	-20.41	20.41	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	16.43	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 5.50 ft	3	0.034	0.030		-20.41	20.41	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	7.42	368.46	245.64
+D+0.70E+H														
	Dsgn. L = 3.47 ft	1	0.002	0.009	1.10	-0.03	1.10	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	2.27	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 13.86 ft	1	0.119	0.080	-0.00	-72.17	72.17	1,016.67	608.78	2.42	1.00	19.70	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 4.42 ft	2	0.119	0.080	1.28	-72.17	72.17	1,016.67	608.78	1.76	1.00	19.70	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 12.75 ft	2	0.110	0.054	66.64	1.28	66.64	1,012.18	606.10	1.18	1.00	13.28	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 7.14 ft	2	0.100	0.060	60.94	-1.81	60.94	1,016.67	608.78	1.45	1.00	14.83	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 1.19 ft	2	0.034	0.067	-0.00	-20.41	20.41	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	16.43	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 5.50 ft	3	0.034	0.030		-20.41	20.41	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	7.42	368.46	245.64
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H														
	Dsgn. L = 3.58 ft	1	0.004	0.020	2.44	-0.05	2.44	1,016.67	608.78	1.46	1.00	5.00	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 13.75 ft	1	0.259	0.175	-0.00	-157.55	157.55	1,016.67	608.78	2.39	1.00	43.05	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 4.42 ft	2	0.259	0.175	2.92	-157.55	157.55	1,016.67	608.78	1.76	1.00	43.05	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 12.75 ft	2	0.240	0.118	145.21	2.92	145.21	1,010.47	605.07	1.18	1.00	29.00	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 6.97 ft	2	0.218	0.126	132.45	-0.04	132.45	1,016.67	608.78	1.42	1.00	30.84	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 1.36 ft	2	0.073	0.142	-0.00	-44.71	44.71	1,016.67	608.78	1.70	1.00	34.86	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 5.50 ft	3	0.073	0.066		-44.71	44.71	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	16.26	368.46	245.64
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H														
	Dsgn. L = 3.58 ft	1	0.004	0.020	2.44	-0.05	2.44	1,016.67	608.78	1.46	1.00	5.00	368.46	245.64
	Dsgn. L = 13.75 ft	1	0.259	0.175	-0.00	-157.55	157.55	1,016.67	608.78	2.39	1.00	43.05	368.46	245.64

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: 7

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
Dsgn. L = 4.42 ft	2	2	0.259	0.175	2.92	-157.55	157.55	1,016.67	608.78	1.76	1.00	43.05	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 12.75 ft	2	2	0.240	0.118	145.21	2.92	145.21	1,010.47	605.07	1.18	1.00	29.00	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 6.97 ft	2	2	0.218	0.126	132.45	-0.04	132.45	1,016.67	608.78	1.42	1.00	30.84	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 1.36 ft	2	2	0.073	0.142	-0.00	-44.71	44.71	1,016.67	608.78	1.70	1.00	34.86	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 5.50 ft	3	3	0.073	0.066	-44.71	-44.71	44.71	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	16.26	368.46	245.64
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H														
Dsgn. L = 3.58 ft	1	1	0.004	0.020	2.44	-0.05	2.44	1,016.67	608.78	1.46	1.00	5.00	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 13.75 ft	1	1	0.259	0.175	-0.00	-157.55	157.55	1,016.67	608.78	2.39	1.00	43.05	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 4.42 ft	2	2	0.259	0.175	2.92	-157.55	157.55	1,016.67	608.78	1.76	1.00	43.05	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 12.75 ft	2	2	0.240	0.118	145.21	2.92	145.21	1,010.47	605.07	1.18	1.00	29.00	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 6.97 ft	2	2	0.218	0.126	132.45	-0.04	132.45	1,016.67	608.78	1.42	1.00	30.84	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 1.36 ft	2	2	0.073	0.142	-0.00	-44.71	44.71	1,016.67	608.78	1.70	1.00	34.86	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 5.50 ft	3	3	0.073	0.066	-44.71	-44.71	44.71	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	16.26	368.46	245.64
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H														
Dsgn. L = 3.47 ft	1	1	0.001	0.006	0.66	-0.02	0.66	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	1.36	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 13.86 ft	1	1	0.071	0.048	-0.00	-43.30	43.30	1,016.67	608.78	2.42	1.00	11.82	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 4.42 ft	2	2	0.071	0.048	0.77	-43.30	43.30	1,016.67	608.78	1.76	1.00	11.82	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 12.75 ft	2	2	0.066	0.032	39.99	0.77	39.99	1,012.18	606.10	1.18	1.00	7.97	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 7.14 ft	2	2	0.060	0.036	36.57	-1.09	36.57	1,016.67	608.78	1.45	1.00	8.90	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 1.19 ft	2	2	0.020	0.040	-0.00	-12.25	12.25	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	9.86	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 5.50 ft	3	3	0.020	0.018	-12.25	-12.25	12.25	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	4.45	368.46	245.64
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H														
Dsgn. L = 3.47 ft	1	1	0.001	0.006	0.66	-0.02	0.66	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	1.36	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 13.86 ft	1	1	0.071	0.048	-0.00	-43.30	43.30	1,016.67	608.78	2.42	1.00	11.82	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 4.42 ft	2	2	0.071	0.048	0.77	-43.30	43.30	1,016.67	608.78	1.76	1.00	11.82	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 12.75 ft	2	2	0.066	0.032	39.99	0.77	39.99	1,012.18	606.10	1.18	1.00	7.97	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 7.14 ft	2	2	0.060	0.036	36.57	-1.09	36.57	1,016.67	608.78	1.45	1.00	8.90	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 1.19 ft	2	2	0.020	0.040	-0.00	-12.25	12.25	1,016.67	608.78	1.47	1.00	9.86	368.46	245.64
Dsgn. L = 5.50 ft	3	3	0.020	0.018	-12.25	-12.25	12.25	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	4.45	368.46	245.64

Overall Maximum Deflections

Load Combination	Span	Max. "-" Defl	Location in Span	Load Combination	Max. "+" Defl	Location in Span
+D+L+H	1	0.0000	0.000	+D+L+H	-0.0318	11.553
	2	0.2067	13.600		0.0000	11.553
	3	0.0000	13.600		-0.1306	5.500

Vertical Reactions

Load Combination	Support notation : Far left is #1				Values in KIPS
	Support 1	Support 2	Support 3	Support 4	
Overall MAXimum	5.908	83.687	60.199		
Overall MINimum	1.361	19.446	14.314		
+D+H	2.269	32.410	23.856		
+D+L+H	5.908	83.687	60.199		
+D+Lr+H	2.269	32.410	23.856		
+D+S+H	2.269	32.410	23.856		
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	4.998	70.868	51.113		
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	4.998	70.868	51.113		
+D+0.60W+H	2.269	32.410	23.856		
+D+0.70E+H	2.269	32.410	23.856		
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	4.998	70.868	51.113		
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	4.998	70.868	51.113		
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	4.998	70.868	51.113		
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	1.361	19.446	14.314		
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	1.361	19.446	14.314		
D Only	2.269	32.410	23.856		
L Only	3.639	51.276	36.343		
H Only					

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: 8

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
Dsgn. L = 12.92 ft	28.75 ft	1	0.159	0.098			96.82	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	24.14	368.46	245.64
		2	0.159	0.098	94.05	-96.82	96.82	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	24.14	368.46	245.64
		3	0.030	0.028		-18.32	18.32	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	6.81	368.46	245.64
+D+L+H														
Dsgn. L = 12.92 ft	28.75 ft	1	0.370	0.251			225.26	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	61.60	368.46	245.64
		2	0.418	0.251	254.47	-225.26	254.47	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	61.60	368.46	245.64
		3	0.078	0.072		-47.41	47.41	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	17.63	368.46	245.64
+D+Lr+H														
Dsgn. L = 12.92 ft	28.75 ft	1	0.159	0.098			96.82	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	24.14	368.46	245.64
		2	0.159	0.098	94.05	-96.82	96.82	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	24.14	368.46	245.64
		3	0.030	0.028		-18.32	18.32	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	6.81	368.46	245.64
+D+S+H														
Dsgn. L = 12.92 ft	28.75 ft	1	0.159	0.098			96.82	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	24.14	368.46	245.64
		2	0.159	0.098	94.05	-96.82	96.82	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	24.14	368.46	245.64
		3	0.030	0.028		-18.32	18.32	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	6.81	368.46	245.64
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H														
Dsgn. L = 12.92 ft	28.75 ft	1	0.317	0.213			193.15	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	52.24	368.46	245.64
		2	0.352	0.213	214.36	-193.15	214.36	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	52.24	368.46	245.64
		3	0.066	0.061		-40.14	40.14	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	14.92	368.46	245.64
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H														
Dsgn. L = 12.92 ft	28.75 ft	1	0.317	0.213			193.15	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	52.24	368.46	245.64
		2	0.352	0.213	214.36	-193.15	214.36	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	52.24	368.46	245.64
		3	0.066	0.061		-40.14	40.14	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	14.92	368.46	245.64
+D+0.60W+H														
Dsgn. L = 12.92 ft	28.75 ft	1	0.159	0.098			96.82	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	24.14	368.46	245.64
		2	0.159	0.098	94.05	-96.82	96.82	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	24.14	368.46	245.64
		3	0.030	0.028		-18.32	18.32	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	6.81	368.46	245.64
+D+0.70E+H														
Dsgn. L = 12.92 ft	28.75 ft	1	0.159	0.098			96.82	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	24.14	368.46	245.64
		2	0.159	0.098	94.05	-96.82	96.82	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	24.14	368.46	245.64
		3	0.030	0.028		-18.32	18.32	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	6.81	368.46	245.64
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H														
Dsgn. L = 12.92 ft	28.75 ft	1	0.317	0.213			193.15	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	52.24	368.46	245.64
		2	0.352	0.213	214.36	-193.15	214.36	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	52.24	368.46	245.64
		3	0.066	0.061		-40.14	40.14	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	14.92	368.46	245.64
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H														
Dsgn. L = 12.92 ft	28.75 ft	1	0.317	0.213			193.15	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	52.24	368.46	245.64
		2	0.352	0.213	214.36	-193.15	214.36	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	52.24	368.46	245.64
		3	0.066	0.061		-40.14	40.14	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	14.92	368.46	245.64
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H														
Dsgn. L = 12.92 ft	28.75 ft	1	0.317	0.213			193.15	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	52.24	368.46	245.64
		2	0.352	0.213	214.36	-193.15	214.36	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	52.24	368.46	245.64
		3	0.066	0.061		-40.14	40.14	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	14.92	368.46	245.64
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H														
Dsgn. L = 12.92 ft	28.75 ft	1	0.095	0.059			58.09	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	14.49	368.46	245.64
		2	0.095	0.059	56.43	-58.09	58.09	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	14.49	368.46	245.64
		3	0.018	0.017		-10.99	10.99	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	4.09	368.46	245.64
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H														
Dsgn. L = 12.92 ft	28.75 ft	1	0.095	0.059			58.09	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	14.49	368.46	245.64
		2	0.095	0.059	56.43	-58.09	58.09	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	14.49	368.46	245.64
		3	0.018	0.017		-10.99	10.99	1,016.67	608.78	1.00	1.00	4.09	368.46	245.64

Overall Maximum Deflections

Load Combination	Span	Max. "-" Defl	Location in Span	Load Combination	Max. "+" Defl	Location in Span
+D+L+H	1	0.0000	0.000	+D+L+H	-0.1685	0.000
	2	0.4043	15.333		0.0000	0.000
	3	0.0000	15.333		-0.2397	5.500

Vertical Reactions

Load Combination	Support notation : Far left is #1				Values in KIPS			
	Support 1	Support 2	Support 3	Support 4	Support 1	Support 2	Support 3	Support 4
Overall MAXimum		103.583	63.806					
Overall MINimum		25.161	14.590					
+D+H		41.936	24.316					
+D+L+H		103.583	63.806					
+D+Lr+H		41.936	24.316					
+D+S+H		41.936	24.316					
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H		88.171	53.933					
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H		88.171	53.933					

J&S Structural Engineers
6640 W, 143rd Street
Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223

Project Title:
Engineer:
Project ID:
Project Descr:

Printed: 27 AUG 2020, 11:36PM

Steel Beam

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: 8

Vertical Reactions

Support notation : Far left is #1

Values in KIPS

Load Combination	Support 1	Support 2	Support 3	Support 4
+D+0.60W+H		41.936	24.316	
+D+0.70E+H		41.936	24.316	
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H		88.171	53.933	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H		88.171	53.933	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H		88.171	53.933	
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H		25.161	14.590	
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H		25.161	14.590	
D Only		41.936	24.316	
L Only		61.647	39.490	
H Only				

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

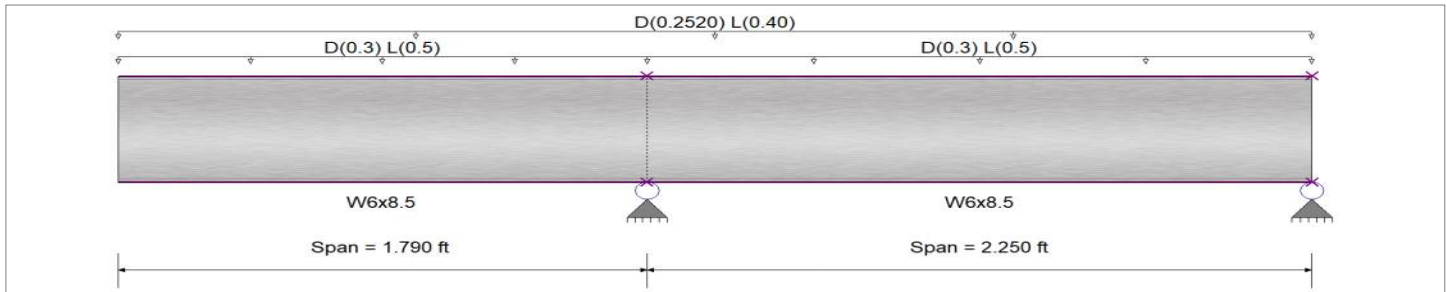
DESCRIPTION: Typical LEFT

CODE REFERENCES

Calculations per AISC 360-10, IBC 2012, CBC 2013, ASCE 7-10
Load Combination Set : IBC 2012

Material Properties

Analysis Method : Allowable Strength Design
Beam Bracing : Beam is Fully Braced against lateral-torsional buckling
Bending Axis : Major Axis Bending
Fy : Steel Yield : 50.0 ksi
E : Modulus : 29,000.0 ksi



Applied Loads

Service loads entered. Load Factors will be applied for calculations.

Beam self weight NOT internally calculated and added
Loads on all spans...

Uniform Load on ALL spans : D = 0.0630, L = 0.10 ksf, Tributary Width = 4.0 ft

Load for Span Number 1

Uniform Load : D = 0.060, L = 0.10 ksf, Tributary Width = 5.0 ft

Load for Span Number 2

Uniform Load : D = 0.060, L = 0.10 ksf, Tributary Width = 5.0 ft

DESIGN SUMMARY

Design OK

Maximum Bending Stress Ratio =	0.167 : 1	Maximum Shear Stress Ratio =	0.135 : 1
Section used for this span	W6x8.5	Section used for this span	W6x8.5
Ma : Applied	2.326 k-ft	Va : Applied	2.667 k
Mn / Omega : Allowable	13.953 k-ft	Vn/Omega : Allowable	19.822 k
Load Combination	+D+L+H	Load Combination	+D+L+H
Location of maximum on span	1.790ft	Location of maximum on span	1.790 ft
Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1	Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1
Maximum Deflection			
Max Downward Transient Deflection	0.009 in	Ratio =	4,612 >=360
Max Upward Transient Deflection	0.000 in	Ratio =	0 <360
Max Downward Total Deflection	0.015 in	Ratio =	2859 >=180
Max Upward Total Deflection	-0.001 in	Ratio =	21663 >=180

Maximum Forces & Stresses for Load Combinations

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values				
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega	
+D+H															
Dsgn. L = 1.79 ft		1	0.063	0.051		-0.88	0.88	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	1.01	29.73	19.82	
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		2	0.063	0.051	0.05	-0.88	0.88	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	1.01	29.73	19.82	
+D+L+H															
Dsgn. L = 1.79 ft		1	0.167	0.135		-2.33	2.33	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	2.67	29.73	19.82	
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		2	0.167	0.135	0.12	-2.33	2.33	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	2.67	29.73	19.82	
+D+Lr+H															
Dsgn. L = 1.79 ft		1	0.063	0.051		-0.88	0.88	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	1.01	29.73	19.82	
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		2	0.063	0.051	0.05	-0.88	0.88	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	1.01	29.73	19.82	
+D+S+H															
Dsgn. L = 1.79 ft		1	0.063	0.051		-0.88	0.88	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	1.01	29.73	19.82	
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		2	0.063	0.051	0.05	-0.88	0.88	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	1.01	29.73	19.82	
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H															
Dsgn. L = 1.79 ft		1	0.141	0.114		-1.97	1.97	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	2.25	29.73	19.82	
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		2	0.141	0.114	0.10	-1.97	1.97	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	2.25	29.73	19.82	

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: Typical LEFT

Load Combination Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
		M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H Dsgn. L = 1.79 ft	1	0.141	0.114		-1.97	1.97	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	2.25	29.73	19.82
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft	2	0.141	0.114	0.10	-1.97	1.97	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	2.25	29.73	19.82
+D+0.60W+H Dsgn. L = 1.79 ft	1	0.063	0.051		-0.88	0.88	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	1.01	29.73	19.82
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft	2	0.063	0.051	0.05	-0.88	0.88	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	1.01	29.73	19.82
+D+0.70E+H Dsgn. L = 1.79 ft	1	0.063	0.051		-0.88	0.88	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	1.01	29.73	19.82
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft	2	0.063	0.051	0.05	-0.88	0.88	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	1.01	29.73	19.82
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H Dsgn. L = 1.79 ft	1	0.141	0.114		-1.97	1.97	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	2.25	29.73	19.82
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft	2	0.141	0.114	0.10	-1.97	1.97	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	2.25	29.73	19.82
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H Dsgn. L = 1.79 ft	1	0.141	0.114		-1.97	1.97	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	2.25	29.73	19.82
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft	2	0.141	0.114	0.10	-1.97	1.97	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	2.25	29.73	19.82
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H Dsgn. L = 1.79 ft	1	0.141	0.114		-1.97	1.97	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	2.25	29.73	19.82
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft	2	0.141	0.114	0.10	-1.97	1.97	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	2.25	29.73	19.82
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H Dsgn. L = 1.79 ft	1	0.038	0.031		-0.53	0.53	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	0.61	29.73	19.82
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft	2	0.038	0.031	0.03	-0.53	0.53	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	0.61	29.73	19.82
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H Dsgn. L = 1.79 ft	1	0.038	0.031		-0.53	0.53	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	0.61	29.73	19.82
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft	2	0.038	0.031	0.03	-0.53	0.53	23.30	13.95	1.00	1.00	0.61	29.73	19.82

Overall Maximum Deflections

Load Combination	Span	Max. "-" Defl	Location in Span	Load Combination	Max. "+" Defl	Location in Span
+D+L+H	1	0.0150	0.000		0.0000	0.000
	2	0.0000	0.000	+D+L+H	-0.0012	0.702

Vertical Reactions

Load Combination	Support 1	Support 2	Support 3
Overall MAXimum		5.266	0.600
Overall MINimum		1.201	0.137
+D+H		2.002	0.228
+D+L+H		5.266	0.600
+D+Lr+H		2.002	0.228
+D+S+H		2.002	0.228
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H		4.450	0.507
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H		4.450	0.507
+D+0.60W+H		2.002	0.228
+D+0.70E+H		2.002	0.228
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H		4.450	0.507
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H		4.450	0.507
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H		4.450	0.507
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H		1.201	0.137
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H		1.201	0.137
D Only		2.002	0.228
L Only		3.264	0.372
H Only			

Support notation : Far left is #1

Values in KIPS

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
 Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

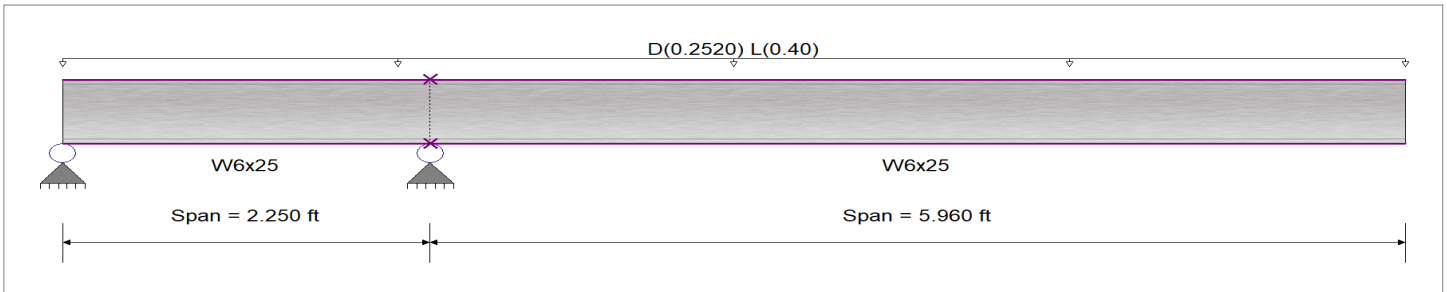
DESCRIPTION: TYP RIGHT

CODE REFERENCES

Calculations per AISC 360-10, IBC 2012, CBC 2013, ASCE 7-10
 Load Combination Set : IBC 2012

Material Properties

Analysis Method : Allowable Strength Design
 Beam Bracing : Beam is Fully Braced against lateral-torsional buckling
 Bending Axis : Major Axis Bending
 Fy : Steel Yield : 50.0 ksi
 E : Modulus : 29,000.0 ksi



Applied Loads

Service loads entered. Load Factors will be applied for calculations.

Beam self weight NOT internally calculated and added
 Loads on all spans...
 Uniform Load on ALL spans : D = 0.0630, L = 0.10 ksf, Tributary Width = 4.0 ft

DESIGN SUMMARY

Design OK

Maximum Bending Stress Ratio =	0.246 : 1	Maximum Shear Stress Ratio =	0.144 : 1
Section used for this span	W6x25	Section used for this span	W6x25
Ma : Applied	11.580 k-ft	Va : Applied	5.880 k
Mn / Omega : Allowable	47.156 k-ft	Vn/Omega : Allowable	40.832 k
Load Combination	+D+L+H	Load Combination	+D+L+H
Location of maximum on span	2.250ft	Location of maximum on span	2.250 ft
Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1	Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1
Maximum Deflection			
Max Downward Transient Deflection	0.104 in	Ratio =	1,370 >=360
Max Upward Transient Deflection	-0.002 in	Ratio =	11,054 >=360
Max Downward Total Deflection	0.170 in	Ratio =	841 >=180
Max Upward Total Deflection	-0.004 in	Ratio =	6782 >=180

Maximum Forces & Stresses for Load Combinations

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values				
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega	
+D+H															
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		1	0.095	0.056		-4.48	4.48	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	2.27	61.25	40.83	
Dsgn. L = 5.96 ft		2	0.095	0.037		-4.48	4.48	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	1.50	61.25	40.83	
+D+L+H															
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		1	0.246	0.144		-11.58	11.58	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	5.88	61.25	40.83	
Dsgn. L = 5.96 ft		2	0.246	0.095		-11.58	11.58	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	3.89	61.25	40.83	
+D+Lr+H															
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		1	0.095	0.056		-4.48	4.48	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	2.27	61.25	40.83	
Dsgn. L = 5.96 ft		2	0.095	0.037		-4.48	4.48	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	1.50	61.25	40.83	
+D+S+H															
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		1	0.095	0.056		-4.48	4.48	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	2.27	61.25	40.83	
Dsgn. L = 5.96 ft		2	0.095	0.037		-4.48	4.48	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	1.50	61.25	40.83	
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H															
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		1	0.208	0.122		-9.80	9.80	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	4.98	61.25	40.83	
Dsgn. L = 5.96 ft		2	0.208	0.081		-9.80	9.80	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	3.29	61.25	40.83	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H															
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		1	0.208	0.122		-9.80	9.80	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	4.98	61.25	40.83	
Dsgn. L = 5.96 ft		2	0.208	0.081		-9.80	9.80	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	3.29	61.25	40.83	
+D+0.60W+H															
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		1	0.095	0.056		-4.48	4.48	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	2.27	61.25	40.83	
Dsgn. L = 5.96 ft		2	0.095	0.037		-4.48	4.48	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	1.50	61.25	40.83	
+D+0.70E+H															
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		1	0.095	0.056		-4.48	4.48	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	2.27	61.25	40.83	

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: TYP RIGHT

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
Dsgn. L = 5.96 ft		2	0.095	0.037		-4.48	4.48	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	1.50	61.25	40.83
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H														
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		1	0.208	0.122		-9.80	9.80	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	4.98	61.25	40.83
Dsgn. L = 5.96 ft		2	0.208	0.081		-9.80	9.80	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	3.29	61.25	40.83
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H														
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		1	0.208	0.122		-9.80	9.80	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	4.98	61.25	40.83
Dsgn. L = 5.96 ft		2	0.208	0.081		-9.80	9.80	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	3.29	61.25	40.83
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H														
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		1	0.208	0.122		-9.80	9.80	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	4.98	61.25	40.83
Dsgn. L = 5.96 ft		2	0.208	0.081		-9.80	9.80	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	3.29	61.25	40.83
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H														
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		1	0.057	0.033		-2.69	2.69	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	1.36	61.25	40.83
Dsgn. L = 5.96 ft		2	0.057	0.022		-2.69	2.69	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	0.90	61.25	40.83
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H														
Dsgn. L = 2.25 ft		1	0.057	0.033		-2.69	2.69	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	1.36	61.25	40.83
Dsgn. L = 5.96 ft		2	0.057	0.022		-2.69	2.69	78.75	47.16	1.00	1.00	0.90	61.25	40.83

Overall Maximum Deflections

Load Combination	Span	Max. "-" Defl	Location in Span	Load Combination	Max. "+" Defl	Location in Span
	1	0.0000	0.000	+D+L+H	-0.0040	1.314
+D+L+H	2	0.1701	5.960		0.0000	1.314

Vertical Reactions

Support notation : Far left is #1

Values in KIPS

Load Combination	Support 1	Support 2	Support 3
Overall MAXimum	-4.413	9.766	
Overall MINimum	-1.023	2.265	
+D+H	-1.706	3.775	
+D+L+H	-4.413	9.766	
+D+Lr+H	-1.706	3.775	
+D+S+H	-1.706	3.775	
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	-3.736	8.268	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	-3.736	8.268	
+D+0.60W+H	-1.706	3.775	
+D+0.70E+H	-1.706	3.775	
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	-3.736	8.268	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	-3.736	8.268	
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	-3.736	8.268	
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	-1.023	2.265	
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	-1.023	2.265	
D Only	-1.706	3.775	
L Only	-2.707	5.991	
H Only			

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

File: ENERCALC Data Files
Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

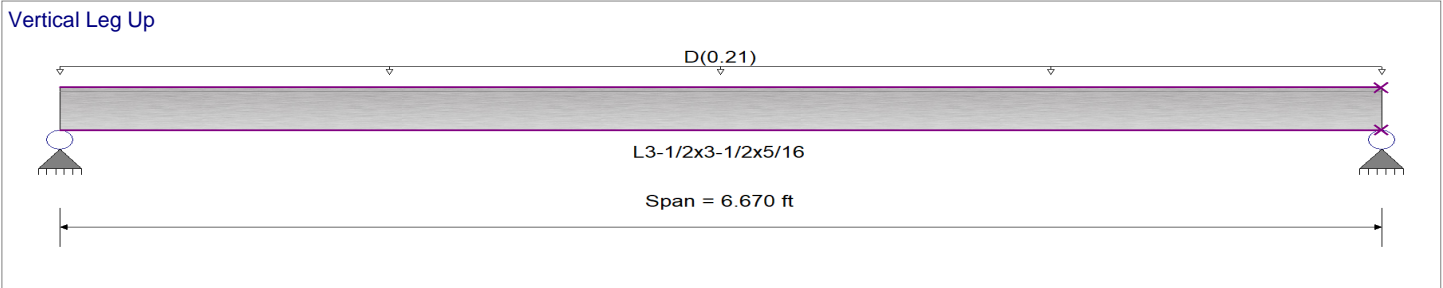
DESCRIPTION: intel at existing

CODE REFERENCES

Calculations per AISC 360-10, IBC 2012, CBC 2013, ASCE 7-10
Load Combination Set : ASCE 7-10

Material Properties

Analysis Method : Allowable Strength Design
Beam Bracing : Beam is Fully Braced against lateral-torsional buckling
Bending Axis : Major Axis Bending
Fy : Steel Yield : 36.0 ksi
E : Modulus : 29,000.0 ksi



Applied Loads

Service loads entered. Load Factors will be applied for calculations.

Beam self weight NOT internally calculated and added
Uniform Load : D = 0.0350 ksf, Tributary Width = 6.0 ft

DESIGN SUMMARY

Design OK

Maximum Bending Stress Ratio =	0.448 : 1	Maximum Shear Stress Ratio =	0.050 : 1
Section used for this span	L3-1/2x3-1/2x5/16	Section used for this span	L3-1/2x3-1/2x5/16
Ma : Applied	1.168 k-ft	Va : Applied	0.7004 k
Mn / Omega : Allowable	2.608 k-ft	Vn/Omega : Allowable	14.147 k
Load Combination	+D+H	Load Combination	+D+H
Location of maximum on span	3.335ft	Location of maximum on span	0.000 ft
Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1	Span # where maximum occurs	Span # 1
Maximum Deflection			
Max Downward Transient Deflection	0.000 in	Ratio =	0 < 360
Max Upward Transient Deflection	0.000 in	Ratio =	0 < 360
Max Downward Total Deflection	0.133 in	Ratio =	603 >= 180
Max Upward Total Deflection	0.000 in	Ratio =	0 < 180

Maximum Forces & Stresses for Load Combinations

Load Combination	Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
			M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
+D+H	Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.448	0.050	1.17		1.17	4.36	2.61	1.00	1.00	0.70	23.63	14.15
+D+L+H	Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.448	0.050	1.17		1.17	4.36	2.61	1.00	1.00	0.70	23.63	14.15
+D+Lr+H	Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.448	0.050	1.17		1.17	4.36	2.61	1.00	1.00	0.70	23.63	14.15
+D+S+H	Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.448	0.050	1.17		1.17	4.36	2.61	1.00	1.00	0.70	23.63	14.15
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.448	0.050	1.17		1.17	4.36	2.61	1.00	1.00	0.70	23.63	14.15
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.448	0.050	1.17		1.17	4.36	2.61	1.00	1.00	0.70	23.63	14.15
+D+0.60W+H	Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.448	0.050	1.17		1.17	4.36	2.61	1.00	1.00	0.70	23.63	14.15
+D+0.70E+H	Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.448	0.050	1.17		1.17	4.36	2.61	1.00	1.00	0.70	23.63	14.15
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.448	0.050	1.17		1.17	4.36	2.61	1.00	1.00	0.70	23.63	14.15
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.448	0.050	1.17		1.17	4.36	2.61	1.00	1.00	0.70	23.63	14.15
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.448	0.050	1.17		1.17	4.36	2.61	1.00	1.00	0.70	23.63	14.15
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.269	0.030	0.70		0.70	4.36	2.61	1.00	1.00	0.42	23.63	14.15

Steel Beam

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: lintel at existing

Load Combination Segment Length	Span #	Max Stress Ratios		Summary of Moment Values						Summary of Shear Values			
		M	V	Mmax +	Mmax -	Ma Max	Mnx	Mnx/Omega	Cb	Rm	Va Max	Vnx	Vnx/Omega
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H Dsgn. L = 6.67 ft	1	0.269	0.030	0.70		0.70	4.36	2.61	1.00	1.00	0.42	23.63	14.15

Overall Maximum Deflections

Load Combination	Span	Max. "-" Defl	Location in Span	Load Combination	Max. "+" Defl	Location in Span
D Only	1	0.1328	3.354		0.0000	0.000

Vertical Reactions

Load Combination	Support 1	Support 2
Overall MAXimum	0.700	0.700
Overall MINimum	0.420	0.420
+D+H	0.700	0.700
+D+L+H	0.700	0.700
+D+Lr+H	0.700	0.700
+D+S+H	0.700	0.700
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	0.700	0.700
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	0.700	0.700
+D+0.60W+H	0.700	0.700
+D+0.70E+H	0.700	0.700
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	0.700	0.700
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	0.700	0.700
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	0.700	0.700
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	0.420	0.420
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	0.420	0.420
D Only	0.700	0.700
H Only		

Support notation : Far left is #1

Values in KIPS



J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

6640 W 143rd St Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223
913.549.4701

Project				Job Ref.	
Section				Sheet no./rev. 1	
Calc. by K	Date 9/11/2020	Chk'd by	Date	App'd by	Date

NATURAL FREQUENCY CALCULATIONS:

Joist Properties: Joist Depth: $joist_d = 36$ in;
 $I_{chord} = 504.27$ in⁴;
 $A_{chord} = 1.63$ in²;
Neutral Axis: $y_{NA} = 17$ in;
Joist Spacing: $spa = 36$ in
Joist Span: $L = 35$ ft;

Slab Properties: Concrete Weight: $w_c = 145$ pcf;
Slab Thickness: $t = 6$ in;
Deck Thickness: $d_t = 3$ in;
Slab Weight: $s_w = 62$ psf;
Deck Weight: $d_w = 1.77$ psf;
Concrete Strength: $f_c = 3$ ksi;
Concrete Modulus of Elasticity: $E_c = ((w_c / 1 \text{ pcf})^{1.5} \times \sqrt{(f_c / 1 \text{ ksi})}) \times 1 \text{ ksi} = 3024$ ksi;
 $n = 29000 \text{ ksi} / (1.35 \times E_c) = 7.1$;

Effective Concrete Width: $w_{conc_eff} = (\min (.4 \times L, spa)) = 36.0$ in;
Transformed Concrete Width: $w_{trsf} = w_{conc_eff} / n = 5.07$ in;
Transformed Concrete Area: $a_{trans} = (t - d_t) \times w_{trsf} = 15.20$ in²;

$y_{bar} = (a_{trans} \times (w_{trsf} + (t - d_t) + (t - d_t)/2)) / (a_{trans} + A_{chord}) = 8.64$ in;
 $I_{comp} = ((w_{trsf} \times ((t - d_t)^3) / 12) + (a_{trans} \times (y_{NA} + (t - d_t) + ((t - d_t)/2) - y_{bar})^2) + I_{chord} + (A_{chord} \times (y_{bar})^2)) = 3151$ in⁴;
 $LD = ((L / 1 \text{ ft}) \times 12) / (joist_d / 1 \text{ in}) = 12$;
 $Cr = \min (0.90 \times (1 - (\exp(-.28 \times LD)))^{2.8}, 0.9) = 0.81$;
 $\lambda = (1 / Cr) - 1 = 0.24$;
 $I_{ej} = 1 / ((\lambda / I_{chord}) + (1 / I_{comp})) = 1264$ in⁴;
Joist Uniform Loading: $w_j = ((s_w + d_w + 4 \text{ psf} + 11 \text{ psf}) \times spa) + 18 \text{ plf} = 254$ plf;
 $\Delta_j = (5 \times w_j \times L^4) / (384 \times 29000 \text{ ksi} \times I_{ej}) = 0.2342$ in;
Frequency of Joist (walking): $f_j = 0.18 \times \sqrt{(386 / (\Delta_j / 1 \text{ in}))} = 7.3$;

Beam Properties: Beam Depth: $beam_d = 26.7$ in;
 $I_{beam} = 2850$ in⁴;
 $A_{beam} = 24.7$ in²;
Beam Spacing: $spa_b = 35.33$ ft;
Beam Span: $L_b = 28.67$ ft;

Effective Concrete Width: $w_{conc_effbm} = (\min (.4 \times L_b, spa_b)) = 137.6$ in;
Transformed Concrete Width: $w_{trsfbm} = w_{conc_effbm} / n = 19.37$ in;
Transformed Concrete Area: $a_{transbm} = (t - d_t) \times w_{trsfbm} = 58.12$ in²;

$y_{barbm} = (a_{transbm} \times (w_{trsfbm} + (t - d_t) + (t - d_t)/2)) / (a_{transbm} + A_{beam}) = 16.75$ in;
 $I_{compbm} = ((w_{trsfbm} \times ((t - d_t)^3) / 12) + (a_{transbm} \times (beam_d / 2 + (t - d_t) + ((t - d_t)/2) - y_{barbm})^2) + I_{beam} + (A_{beam} \times (y_{barbm})^2)) = 9897$ in⁴;



J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

6640 W 143rd St Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223
913.549.4701

Project				Job Ref.	
Section				Sheet no./rev. 2	
Calc. by K	Date 9/11/2020	Chk'd by	Date	App'd by	Date

;LD_{bm} = ((L/ 1 ft) × 12) / (beam_d/ 1 in) = **16**;

;C_r = min (0.90 × (1 - (exp(-.28×LD)))^{2.8}, 0.9) = **0.81**;

;λ = (1/C_r) - 1 = **0.24**;

;I_{eb} = 1/((λ/I_{beam}) + (1/ I_{compbm})) = **5409 in⁴**;

: Girder Uniform Loading;W_{bm} = ((S_w + d_w + 4 psf + 11 psf) × spa_b) + 84 plf = **2867 plf**;

;Δ_{bm} = (5 × W_{bm} × L_b⁴) / (384 × 29000 ksi × I_{eb}) = **0.2778 in**;

Frequency of Beam (walking);f_{bm} = 0.18 × √(386/(Δ_{bm}/1 in)) = **6.7**;

Bay Frequency;f_{bay} = 0.18 × √(386/(Δ_j/1 in + Δ_{bm}/1 in)) = **4.9**;

Joist mode Properties

;d_e = t - d_t/2 = **4.50 in**;

Transformed moment of inertia per unit joist width perp;D_s = ((12×d_e³) / (12 × n))×1 in/ft = **12.83 in⁴/ft**;

Transformed moment of inertia per unit slab width;D_j = I_j / spa = **421.36 in⁴/ft**;

;C_j = 1.0; Floor Width;fl_w = 35 ft;

Effective Joist Panel Width;B_j = min((C_j × (D_s / D_j)^{0.25} × L), .67 × L)=**14.62**;

Weight of the joist Panel;W_j = (w_j / spa) × B_j × L = **43377 lbs**;

Girder mode Properties

Weight of girder panel;W_g

Transformed moment of inertia per unit slab width;D_g = I_{beam} / spa = **950.00 in⁴/ft**;

;C_g = 1.6; Floor Width;fl_w = 35 ft;

Effective Girder Panel Width;B_g = min((C_g×(D_j / D_g)^{0.25} × L_b), .67 × fl_w)=**23.45**;

Weight of the girder Panel;W_g = (w_{bm} / L) × B_g × L_b = **55071 lbs**;

Combined Mode Properties

Girder Deflection Check; G_{defl} = L_b/B_j = **1.961; No Reduction**

Combined Mode Panel Weight;W = ((Δ_j/(Δ_j+Δ_{bm}))×W_j) + ((Δ_{bm}/(Δ_j+Δ_{bm}))×W_g) = **49722 lbs**;

Combined Mode Frequency;f_n = 0.18 × √(386/((Δ_j+Δ_{bm})/1 in)) = **4.9**;

Predicted Peak Acceleration from walking;a_p = (65 × exp(-.35 × f_n))/(0.3 × W) = **0.0008**;



J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

6640 W. 143rd St, Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223
www.jsstructuralengineers.com

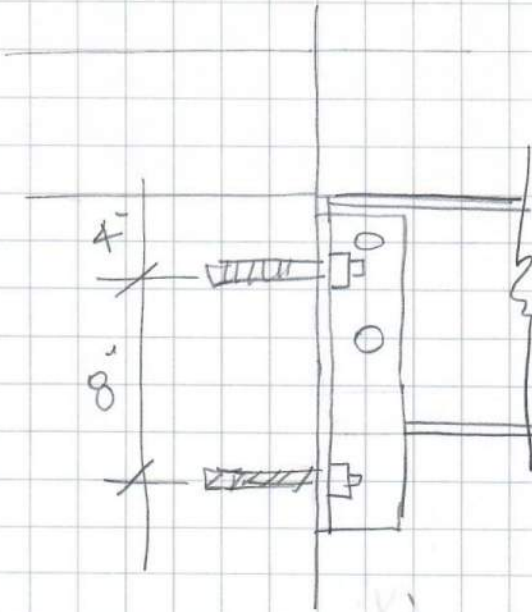
Project Leas Summit Police				Job Ref.	
Section Columns				Sheet no./rev.	
Calc. by Kim	Date 8.27.20	Chk'd by	Date	App'd by	Date

Typical col: DL 4.94
 W 61.65
 $Lu = 16'$
 $E = 4.94(0.01) = .42$

HSS 8x8x1/4
 BPL 3/4" x 15" x 1-3"

Attachment to Exist col: DL 3.47
 W 1.47

See simpson anchorage



CI & CB
 D 2.27
 L 3.64
 $Lu = 16'$

HSS 4x4x1/4

Steel Column

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: CB & C1

Maximum Reactions

Note: Only non-zero reactions are listed.

Load Combination	Axial Reaction @ Base	X-X Axis Reaction @ Base @ Top	k	Y-Y Axis Reaction @ Base @ Top	Mx - End Moments @ Base @ Top	k-ft	My - End Moments @ Base @ Top
+D+Lr+H	2.471						
+D+S+H	2.471						
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	5.471						
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	5.471						
+D+0.60W+H	2.471						
+D+0.70E+H	2.471						
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	5.471						
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	5.471						
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	5.471						
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	1.482						
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	1.482						
D Only	2.471						
Lr Only							
L Only	4.000						
S Only							
W Only							
E Only							
H Only							

Extreme Reactions

Item	Extreme Value	Axial Reaction @ Base	X-X Axis Reaction @ Base @ Top	k	Y-Y Axis Reaction @ Base @ Top	Mx - End Moments @ Base @ Top	k-ft	My - End Moments @ Base @ Top
Axial @ Base	Maximum	6.471						
"	Minimum							
Reaction, X-X Axis Base	Maximum	2.471						
"	Minimum	2.471						
Reaction, Y-Y Axis Base	Maximum	2.471						
"	Minimum	2.471						
Reaction, X-X Axis Top	Maximum	2.471						
"	Minimum	2.471						
Reaction, Y-Y Axis Top	Maximum	2.471						
"	Minimum	2.471						
Moment, X-X Axis Base	Maximum	2.471						
"	Minimum	2.471						
Moment, Y-Y Axis Base	Maximum	2.471						
"	Minimum	2.471						
Moment, X-X Axis Top	Maximum	2.471						
"	Minimum	2.471						
Moment, Y-Y Axis Top	Maximum	2.471						
"	Minimum	2.471						

Maximum Deflections for Load Combinations

Load Combination	Max. X-X Deflection	Distance	Max. Y-Y Deflection	Distance
+D+H	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
+D+L+H	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
+D+Lr+H	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
+D+S+H	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
+D+0.750L+0.750S+H	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
+D+0.60W+H	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
+D+0.70E+H	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
+D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
+D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
+0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
D Only	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
Lr Only	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
L Only	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft

Steel Column

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: CB & C1

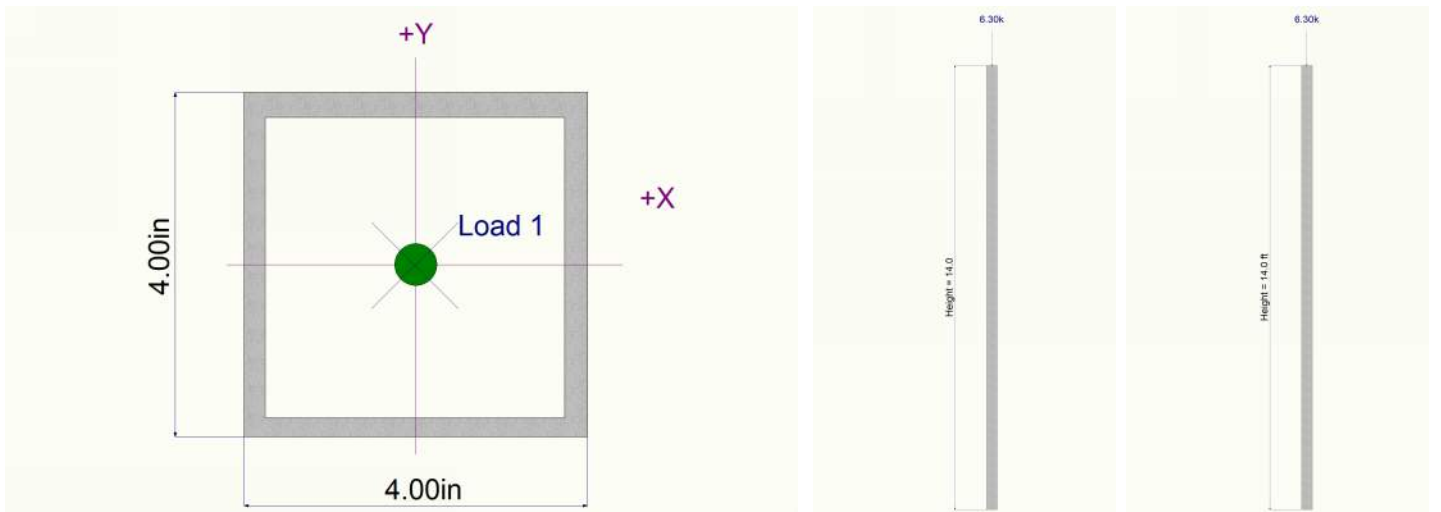
Maximum Deflections for Load Combinations

Load Combination	Max. X-X Deflection	Distance	Max. Y-Y Deflection	Distance
S Only	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
W Only	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
E Only	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft
H Only	0.0000 in	0.000 ft	0.000 in	0.000 ft

Steel Section Properties : HSS4x4x1/4

Depth	=	4.000 in	I xx	=	7.80 in ⁴	J	=	12.800 in ⁴
Design Thick	=	0.233 in	S xx	=	3.90 in ³			
Width	=	4.000 in	R xx	=	1.520 in			
Wall Thick	=	0.250 in	Zx	=	4.690 in ³			
Area	=	3.370 in ²	I yy	=	7.800 in ⁴	C	=	6.560 in ³
Weight	=	12.181 plf	S yy	=	3.900 in ³			
			R yy	=	1.520 in			
Ycg	=	0.000 in						

Sketches



Steel Base Plate

Lic. # : KW-06007346

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
 Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
 J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

DESCRIPTION: HSS8X8X1/4

Code References

Calculations per AISC Design Guide # 1, IBC 2012, CBC 2013, ASCE 7-10
 Load Combination Set : ASCE 7-10

General Information

Material Properties

AISC Design Method	Load Resistance Factor Design	Φ_c : LRFD Resistance Factor	0.60
Steel Plate Fy	=	36 ksi	
Concrete Support f'c	=	3 ksi	
Assumed Bearing Area	: Full Bearing	Nominal Bearing Fp per J8	5.10 ksi

Column & Plate

Column Properties

Steel Section :	HSS8x8x1/4		
Depth	8 in	Area	7.1 in ²
Width	8 in	I _{xx}	70.7 in ⁴
Flange Thickness	0.233 in	I _{yy}	70.7 in ⁴
Web Thickness	0 in		

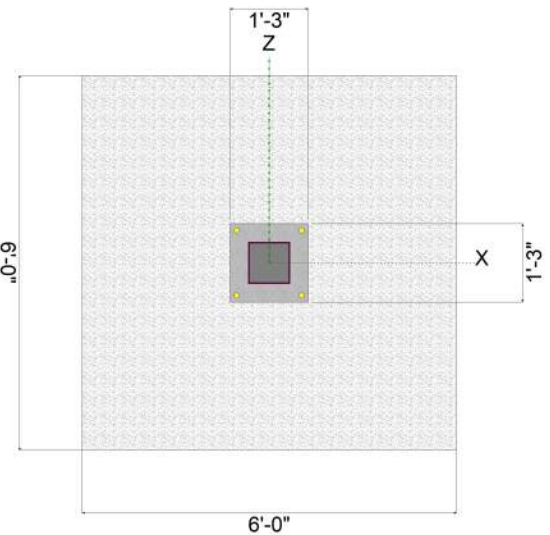
Plate Dimensions

N : Length	15.0 in
B : Width	15.0 in
Thickness	0.750 in

Support Dimensions

Width along "X"	72.0 in
Length along "Z"	72.0 in

Column assumed welded to base plate.



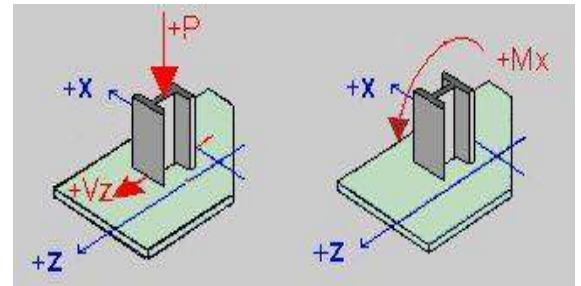
Applied Loads

	P-Y	V-Z	M-X
D : Dead Load	42.0 k	k	k-ft
L : Live	k	k	k-ft
Lr : Roof Live	62.0 k	k	k-ft
S : Snow	k	k	k-ft
W : Wind	k	k	k-ft
E : Earthquake	k	k	k-ft
H : Lateral Earth	k	k	k-ft

" P " = Gravity load, "+" sign is downward.

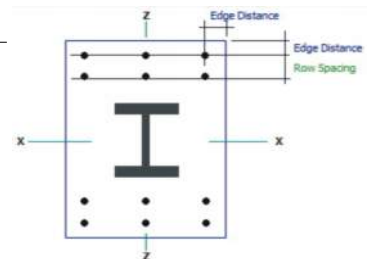
"+" Moments create higher soil pressure at +Z edge.

"+" Shears push plate towards +Z edge.



Anchor Bolts

Anchor Bolt or Rod Description	1 1/2"	
Max of Tension or Pullout Capacity.....		k
Shear Capacity.....		k
Edge distance : bolt to plate.....	1.25 in	
Number of Bolts in each Row.....	2	
Number of Bolt Rows.....	1	



Steel Base Plate

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: HSS8X8X1/4

GOVERNING DESIGN LOAD CASE SUMMARY

Plate Design Summary

Design Method	Load Resistance Factor Design
Governing Load Combination	+1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H
Governing Load Case Type	Axial Load Only
Governing STRESS RATIO	0.6659
Design Plate Size	1'-3" x 1'-3" x 0 -3/4"
Pu : Axial	0.000 k
Mu : Moment	0.000 k-ft

Mu : Max. Moment	4.551 k-in
fb : Max. Bending Stress	21.576 ksi
Fb : Allowable :	32.400 ksi
Fy * Phi	
Bending Stress Ratio	0.666
	Bending Stress OK
fu : Max. Plate Bearing Stress	0.665 ksi
Fp : Allowable :	3.060 ksi
Bearing Stress Ratio	0.217
	Bearing Stress OK

Load Comb. : +1.40D+1.60H

Axial Load Only, No Moment

Loading

Pu : Axial	58.800 k
Design Plate Height	15.000 in
Design Plate Width	15.000 in
<i>Will be different from entry if partial bearing used.</i>	
A1 : Plate Area	225.000 in^2
A2: Support Area	5,184.000 in^2
sqrt(A2/A1)	2.000

Bearing Stresses

Fp : Allowable	3.060 ksi
fu : Max. Bearing Pressure	0.261 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.085

Plate Bending Stresses

Mmax = Fu * L^2 / 2	1.789 k-in
fb : Actual	8.480 ksi
Fb : Allowable	32.400 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.262

Distance for Moment Calculation

" m "	3.700 in
" n "	3.700 in
X	0.000 in^2
Lambda	0.000
n'	0.000 in
n' * Lambda	0.000 in
L = max(m, n, n')	3.700 in

Load Comb. : +1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H

Axial Load Only, No Moment

Loading

Pu : Axial	81.400 k
Design Plate Height	15.000 in
Design Plate Width	15.000 in
<i>Will be different from entry if partial bearing used.</i>	
A1 : Plate Area	225.000 in^2
A2: Support Area	5,184.000 in^2
sqrt(A2/A1)	2.000

Bearing Stresses

Fp : Allowable	3.060 ksi
fu : Max. Bearing Pressure	0.362 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.118

Plate Bending Stresses

Mmax = Fu * L^2 / 2	2.476 k-in
fb : Actual	11.740 ksi
Fb : Allowable	32.400 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.362

Distance for Moment Calculation

" m "	3.700 in
" n "	3.700 in
X	0.000 in^2
Lambda	0.000
n'	0.000 in
n' * Lambda	0.000 in
L = max(m, n, n')	3.700 in

Steel Base Plate

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: HSS8X8X1/4

Load Comb. : +1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H

Axial Load Only, No Moment

Loading

Pu : Axial	50.400 k
Design Plate Height	15.000 in
Design Plate Width	15.000 in
<i>Will be different from entry if partial bearing used.</i>	
A1 : Plate Area	225.000 in^2
A2: Support Area	5,184.000 in^2
sqrt(A2/A1)	2.000

Bearing Stresses

Fp : Allowable	3.060 ksi
fu : Max. Bearing Pressure	0.224 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.073

Plate Bending Stresses

Mmax = Fu * L^2 / 2	1.533 k-in
fb : Actual	7.269 ksi
Fb : Allowable	32.400 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.224

Distance for Moment Calculation

" m "	3.700 in
" n "	3.700 in
X	0.000 in^2
Lambda	0.000
n'	0.000 in
n' * Lambda	0.000 in
L = max(m, n, n")	3.700 in

Load Comb. : +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H

Axial Load Only, No Moment

Loading

Pu : Axial	149.600 k
Design Plate Height	15.000 in
Design Plate Width	15.000 in
<i>Will be different from entry if partial bearing used.</i>	
A1 : Plate Area	225.000 in^2
A2: Support Area	5,184.000 in^2
sqrt(A2/A1)	2.000

Bearing Stresses

Fp : Allowable	3.060 ksi
fu : Max. Bearing Pressure	0.665 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.217

Plate Bending Stresses

Mmax = Fu * L^2 / 2	4.551 k-in
fb : Actual	21.576 ksi
Fb : Allowable	32.400 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.666

Distance for Moment Calculation

" m "	3.700 in
" n "	3.700 in
X	0.000 in^2
Lambda	0.000
n'	0.000 in
n' * Lambda	0.000 in
L = max(m, n, n")	3.700 in

Load Comb. : +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H

Axial Load Only, No Moment

Loading

Pu : Axial	149.600 k
Design Plate Height	15.000 in
Design Plate Width	15.000 in
<i>Will be different from entry if partial bearing used.</i>	
A1 : Plate Area	225.000 in^2
A2: Support Area	5,184.000 in^2
sqrt(A2/A1)	2.000

Bearing Stresses

Fp : Allowable	3.060 ksi
fu : Max. Bearing Pressure	0.665 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.217

Plate Bending Stresses

Mmax = Fu * L^2 / 2	4.551 k-in
fb : Actual	21.576 ksi
Fb : Allowable	32.400 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.666

Distance for Moment Calculation

" m "	3.700 in
" n "	3.700 in
X	0.000 in^2
Lambda	0.000
n'	0.000 in
n' * Lambda	0.000 in
L = max(m, n, n")	3.700 in

Steel Base Plate

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: HSS8X8X1/4

Load Comb. : +1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H

Axial Load Only, No Moment

Loading

Pu : Axial	50.400 k
Design Plate Height	15.000 in
Design Plate Width	15.000 in
<i>Will be different from entry if partial bearing used.</i>	
A1 : Plate Area	225.000 in ²
A2: Support Area	5,184.000 in ²
sqrt(A2/A1)	2.000

Bearing Stresses

Fp : Allowable	3.060 ksi
fu : Max. Bearing Pressure	0.224 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.073

Plate Bending Stresses

Mmax = Fu * L ² / 2	1.533 k-in
fb : Actual	7.269 ksi
Fb : Allowable	32.400 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.224

Distance for Moment Calculation

" m "	3.700 in
" n "	3.700 in
X	0.000 in ²
Lambda	0.000
n'	0.000 in
n' * Lambda	0.000 in
L = max(m, n, n')	3.700 in

Load Comb. : +1.20D+1.60S+0.50W+1.60H

Axial Load Only, No Moment

Loading

Pu : Axial	50.400 k
Design Plate Height	15.000 in
Design Plate Width	15.000 in
<i>Will be different from entry if partial bearing used.</i>	
A1 : Plate Area	225.000 in ²
A2: Support Area	5,184.000 in ²
sqrt(A2/A1)	2.000

Bearing Stresses

Fp : Allowable	3.060 ksi
fu : Max. Bearing Pressure	0.224 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.073

Plate Bending Stresses

Mmax = Fu * L ² / 2	1.533 k-in
fb : Actual	7.269 ksi
Fb : Allowable	32.400 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.224

Distance for Moment Calculation

" m "	3.700 in
" n "	3.700 in
X	0.000 in ²
Lambda	0.000
n'	0.000 in
n' * Lambda	0.000 in
L = max(m, n, n')	3.700 in

Load Comb. : +1.20D+0.50Lr+0.50L+W+1.60H

Axial Load Only, No Moment

Loading

Pu : Axial	81.400 k
Design Plate Height	15.000 in
Design Plate Width	15.000 in
<i>Will be different from entry if partial bearing used.</i>	
A1 : Plate Area	225.000 in ²
A2: Support Area	5,184.000 in ²
sqrt(A2/A1)	2.000

Bearing Stresses

Fp : Allowable	3.060 ksi
fu : Max. Bearing Pressure	0.362 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.118

Plate Bending Stresses

Mmax = Fu * L ² / 2	2.476 k-in
fb : Actual	11.740 ksi
Fb : Allowable	32.400 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.362

Distance for Moment Calculation

" m "	3.700 in
" n "	3.700 in
X	0.000 in ²
Lambda	0.000
n'	0.000 in
n' * Lambda	0.000 in
L = max(m, n, n')	3.700 in

Steel Base Plate

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: HSS8X8X1/4

Load Comb. : +1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H

Axial Load Only, No Moment

Loading

Pu : Axial	50.400 k
Design Plate Height	15.000 in
Design Plate Width	15.000 in
<i>Will be different from entry if partial bearing used.</i>	
A1 : Plate Area	225.000 in ²
A2: Support Area	5,184.000 in ²
sqrt(A2/A1)	2.000

Distance for Moment Calculation

" m "	3.700 in
" n "	3.700 in
X	0.000 in ²
Lambda	0.000
n'	0.000 in
n' * Lambda	0.000 in
L = max(m, n, n")	3.700 in

Bearing Stresses

Fp : Allowable	3.060 ksi
fu : Max. Bearing Pressure	0.224 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.073

Plate Bending Stresses

Mmax = Fu * L ² / 2	1.533 k-in
fb : Actual	7.269 ksi
Fb : Allowable	32.400 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.224

Load Comb. : +1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H

Axial Load Only, No Moment

Loading

Pu : Axial	50.400 k
Design Plate Height	15.000 in
Design Plate Width	15.000 in
<i>Will be different from entry if partial bearing used.</i>	
A1 : Plate Area	225.000 in ²
A2: Support Area	5,184.000 in ²
sqrt(A2/A1)	2.000

Distance for Moment Calculation

" m "	3.700 in
" n "	3.700 in
X	0.000 in ²
Lambda	0.000
n'	0.000 in
n' * Lambda	0.000 in
L = max(m, n, n")	3.700 in

Bearing Stresses

Fp : Allowable	3.060 ksi
fu : Max. Bearing Pressure	0.224 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.073

Plate Bending Stresses

Mmax = Fu * L ² / 2	1.533 k-in
fb : Actual	7.269 ksi
Fb : Allowable	32.400 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.224

Load Comb. : +0.90D+W+0.90H

Axial Load Only, No Moment

Loading

Pu : Axial	37.800 k
Design Plate Height	15.000 in
Design Plate Width	15.000 in
<i>Will be different from entry if partial bearing used.</i>	
A1 : Plate Area	225.000 in ²
A2: Support Area	5,184.000 in ²
sqrt(A2/A1)	2.000

Distance for Moment Calculation

" m "	3.700 in
" n "	3.700 in
X	0.000 in ²
Lambda	0.000
n'	0.000 in
n' * Lambda	0.000 in
L = max(m, n, n")	3.700 in

Bearing Stresses

Fp : Allowable	3.060 ksi
fu : Max. Bearing Pressure	0.168 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.055

Plate Bending Stresses

Mmax = Fu * L ² / 2	1.150 k-in
fb : Actual	5.452 ksi
Fb : Allowable	32.400 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.168

Steel Base Plate

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: HSS8X8X1/4

Load Comb. : +0.90D+E+0.90H

Axial Load Only, No Moment

Loading

Pu : Axial	37.800 k
Design Plate Height	15.000 in
Design Plate Width	15.000 in
<i>Will be different from entry if partial bearing used.</i>	
A1 : Plate Area	225.000 in^2
A2: Support Area	5,184.000 in^2
sqrt(A2/A1)	2.000

Bearing Stresses

Fp : Allowable	3.060 ksi
fu : Max. Bearing Pressure	0.168 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.055

Plate Bending Stresses

Mmax = Fu * L^2 / 2	1.150 k-in
fb : Actual	5.452 ksi
Fb : Allowable	32.400 ksi
Stress Ratio	0.168

Distance for Moment Calculation

" m "	3.700 in
" n "	3.700 in
X	0.000 in^2
Lambda	0.000
n'	0.000 in
n' * Lambda	0.000 in
L = max(m, n, n')	3.700 in



J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

6640 W. 143rd St, Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223
www.jsstructuralengineers.com

Project <i>Lee Summit Police</i>				Job Ref.	
Section				Sheet no./rev.	
Calc. by	Date	Chk'd by	Date	App'd by	Date

F²S Existing col load - 160k

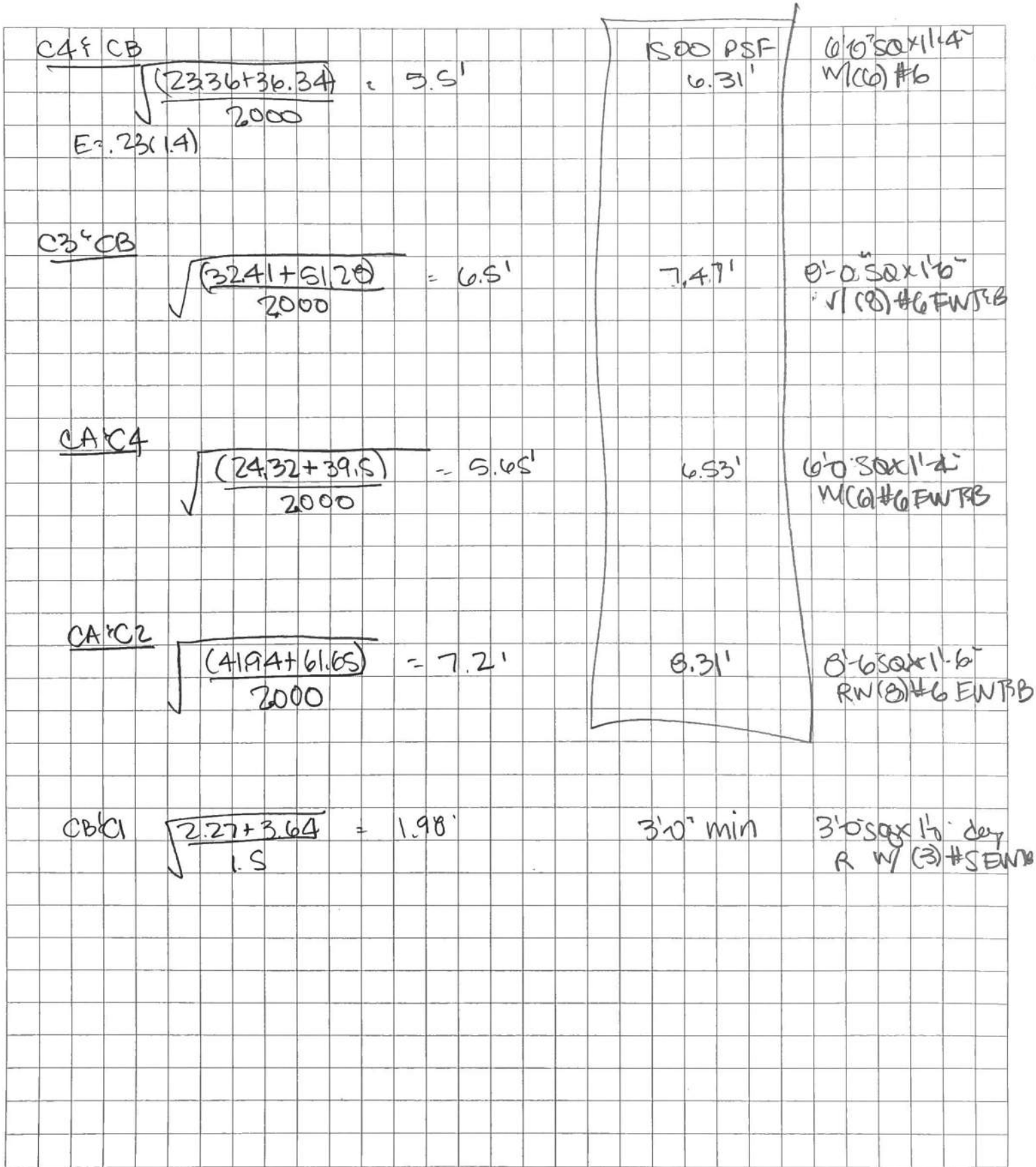
$$(160k(.05)) = 8 \text{ kips}$$



J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

6640 W. 143rd St, Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223
www.jsstructuralengineers.com

Project Coas Summit Police			Job Ref.		
Section Footings			Sheet no./rev.		
Calc. by	Date	Chk'd by	Date	App'd by	Date



General Footing

Lic. # : KW-06007346

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
 Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

DESCRIPTION: c4 CB

Code References

Calculations per ACI 318-11, IBC 2012, CBC 2013, ASCE 7-10
 Load Combinations Used : ASCE 7-10

General Information

Material Properties

f _c : Concrete 28 day strength	=	3.0	ksi
f _y : Rebar Yield	=	60.0	ksi
E _c : Concrete Elastic Modulus	=	3,122.0	ksi
Concrete Density	=	145.0	pcf
φ Values Flexure	=	0.90	
Shear	=	0.750	

Soil Design Values

Allowable Soil Bearing	=	1.50	ksf
Increase Bearing By Footing Weight	=	Yes	
Soil Passive Resistance (for Sliding)	=	250.0	pcf
Soil/Concrete Friction Coeff.	=	0.30	

Analysis Settings

Min Steel % Bending Reinf.	=	
Min Allow % Temp Reinf.	=	0.00180
Min. Overturning Safety Factor	=	1.0 : 1
Min. Sliding Safety Factor	=	1.0 : 1
Add Ftg Wt for Soil Pressure	:	Yes
Use ftg wt for stability, moments & shears	:	Yes
Add Pedestal Wt for Soil Pressure	:	No
Use Pedestal wt for stability, mom & shear	:	No

Increases based on footing Depth

Footing base depth below soil surface	=		ft
Allow press. increase per foot of depth when footing base is below	=		ksf
	=		ft

Increases based on footing plan dimension

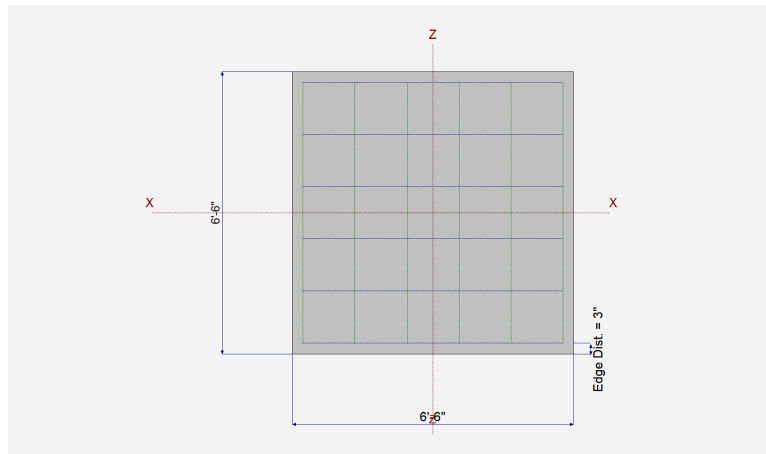
Allowable pressure increase per foot of depth when max. length or width is greater than	=		ksf
	=		ft

Dimensions

Width parallel to X-X Axis	=	6.5	ft
Length parallel to Z-Z Axis	=	6.50	ft
Footing Thickness	=	16.0	in

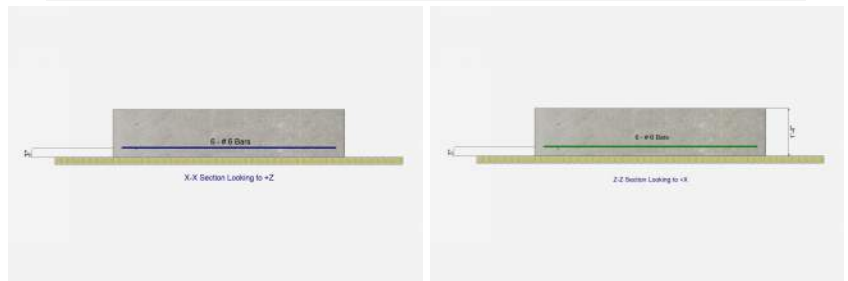
Pedestal dimensions...

px : parallel to X-X Axis	=		in
pz : parallel to Z-Z Axis	=		in
Height	=		in
Rebar Centerline to Edge of Concrete... at Bottom of footing	=	3.0	in



Reinforcing

Bars parallel to X-X Axis	=	
Number of Bars	=	6
Reinforcing Bar Size	=	# 6
Bars parallel to Z-Z Axis	=	
Number of Bars	=	6
Reinforcing Bar Size	=	# 6
Bandwidth Distribution Check (ACI 15.4.4.2)		
Direction Requiring Closer Separation		n/a
# Bars required within zone		n/a
# Bars required on each side of zone		n/a



Applied Loads

	D	L _r	L	S	W	E	H
P : Column Load	=	23.40		36.40			k
OB : Overburden	=						ksf
M-xx	=						k-ft
M-zz	=	3.3					k-ft
V-x	=					0.230	k
V-z	=						k

General Footing

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: c4 CB

DESIGN SUMMARY

Design OK

	Min. Ratio	Item	Applied	Capacity	Governing Load Combination
PASS	0.9921	Soil Bearing	1.680 ksf	1.693 ksf	+D+L+H about Z-Z axis
PASS	n/a	Overturning - X-X	0.0 k-ft	0.0 k-ft	No Overturning
PASS	28.049	Overturning - Z-Z	2.195 k-ft	61.558 k-ft	+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H
PASS	35.294	Sliding - X-X	0.1610 k	5.682 k	+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H
PASS	n/a	Sliding - Z-Z	0.0 k	0.0 k	No Sliding
PASS	n/a	Uplift	0.0 k	0.0 k	No Uplift
PASS	0.4817	Z Flexure (+X)	11.095 k-ft/ft	23.032 k-ft/ft	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.4553	Z Flexure (-X)	10.485 k-ft/ft	23.032 k-ft/ft	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.4685	X Flexure (+Z)	10.790 k-ft/ft	23.032 k-ft/ft	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.4685	X Flexure (-Z)	10.790 k-ft/ft	23.032 k-ft/ft	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.3516	1-way Shear (+X)	28.889 psi	82.158 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.3322	1-way Shear (-X)	27.295 psi	82.158 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.3419	1-way Shear (+Z)	28.092 psi	82.158 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.3419	1-way Shear (-Z)	28.092 psi	82.158 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.7572	2-way Punching	124.423 psi	164.317 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H

Detailed Results

Soil Bearing

Rotation Axis & Load Combination...	Gross Allowable	Xecc	Zecc (in)	Actual Soil Bearing Stress @ Location				Actual / Allow Ratio
				Bottom, -Z	Top, +Z	Left, -X	Right, +X	
X-X, +D+H	1.693	n/a	0.0	0.7472	0.7472	n/a	n/a	0.441
X-X, +D+L+H	1.693	n/a	0.0	1.609	1.609	n/a	n/a	0.950
X-X, +D+Lr+H	1.693	n/a	0.0	0.7472	0.7472	n/a	n/a	0.441
X-X, +D+S+H	1.693	n/a	0.0	0.7472	0.7472	n/a	n/a	0.441
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	1.693	n/a	0.0	1.393	1.393	n/a	n/a	0.823
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	1.693	n/a	0.0	1.393	1.393	n/a	n/a	0.823
X-X, +D+0.60W+H	1.693	n/a	0.0	0.7472	0.7472	n/a	n/a	0.441
X-X, +D+0.70E+H	1.693	n/a	0.0	0.7472	0.7472	n/a	n/a	0.441
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	1.693	n/a	0.0	1.393	1.393	n/a	n/a	0.823
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	1.693	n/a	0.0	1.393	1.393	n/a	n/a	0.823
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	1.693	n/a	0.0	1.393	1.393	n/a	n/a	0.823
X-X, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	1.693	n/a	0.0	0.4483	0.4483	n/a	n/a	0.265
X-X, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	1.693	n/a	0.0	0.4483	0.4483	n/a	n/a	0.265
Z-Z, +D+H	1.693	1.254	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.6758	0.8186	0.483
Z-Z, +D+L+H	1.693	0.5826	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.537	1.680	0.992
Z-Z, +D+Lr+H	1.693	1.254	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.6758	0.8186	0.483
Z-Z, +D+S+H	1.693	1.254	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.6758	0.8186	0.483
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	1.693	0.6727	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.322	1.465	0.865
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	1.693	0.6727	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.322	1.465	0.865
Z-Z, +D+0.60W+H	1.693	1.254	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.6758	0.8186	0.483
Z-Z, +D+0.70E+H	1.693	1.336	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.6712	0.8232	0.486
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	1.693	0.6727	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.322	1.465	0.865
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	1.693	0.6727	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.322	1.465	0.865
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	1.693	0.7055	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.318	1.468	0.867
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	1.693	1.254	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.4055	0.4911	0.290
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	1.693	1.390	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.4008	0.4958	0.293

Overturning Stability

Rotation Axis & Load Combination...	Overturning Moment	Resisting Moment	Stability Ratio	Status
X-X, +D+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+L+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+Lr+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+S+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.60W+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.70E+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK

General Footing

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: c4 CB

Overturning Stability

Rotation Axis & Load Combination...	Overturning Moment	Resisting Moment	Stability Ratio	Status
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
Z-Z, +D+H	3.30 k-ft	102.597 k-ft	31.090	OK
Z-Z, +D+L+H	3.30 k-ft	220.897 k-ft	66.939	OK
Z-Z, +D+Lr+H	3.30 k-ft	102.597 k-ft	31.090	OK
Z-Z, +D+S+H	3.30 k-ft	102.597 k-ft	31.090	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	3.30 k-ft	191.322 k-ft	57.976	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	3.30 k-ft	191.322 k-ft	57.976	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.60W+H	3.30 k-ft	102.597 k-ft	31.090	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.70E+H	3.515 k-ft	102.597 k-ft	29.191	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	3.30 k-ft	191.322 k-ft	57.976	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	3.30 k-ft	191.322 k-ft	57.976	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	3.461 k-ft	191.322 k-ft	55.279	OK
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	1.980 k-ft	61.558 k-ft	31.090	OK
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	2.195 k-ft	61.558 k-ft	28.049	OK

All units k

Sliding Stability

Force Application Axis Load Combination...	Sliding Force	Resisting Force	Stability Ratio	Status
X-X, +D+H	0.0 k	9.471 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+L+H	0.0 k	20.391 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+Lr+H	0.0 k	9.471 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+S+H	0.0 k	9.471 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	0.0 k	17.661 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	0.0 k	17.661 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.60W+H	0.0 k	9.471 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.70E+H	0.1610 k	9.471 k	58.823	OK
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	0.0 k	17.661 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	0.0 k	17.661 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	0.1208 k	17.661 k	146.257	OK
X-X, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	0.0 k	5.682 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	0.1610 k	5.682 k	35.294	OK
Z-Z, +D+H	0.0 k	9.471 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+L+H	0.0 k	20.391 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+Lr+H	0.0 k	9.471 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+S+H	0.0 k	9.471 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	0.0 k	17.661 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	0.0 k	17.661 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	0.0 k	17.661 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	0.0 k	17.661 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	0.0 k	5.682 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	0.0 k	5.682 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.60W+H	0.0 k	9.471 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.70E+H	0.0 k	9.471 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	0.0 k	17.661 k	No Sliding	OK

Footing Flexure

Flexure Axis & Load Combination	Mu k-ft	Side	Tension Surface	As Req'd in^2	Gvrn. As in^2	Actual As in^2	Phi*Mn k-ft	Status
X-X, +1.40D+1.60H	4.095	+Z	Bottom	0.3456	Min Temp %	0.4062	23.032	OK
X-X, +1.40D+1.60H	4.095	-Z	Bottom	0.3456	Min Temp %	0.4062	23.032	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	10.790	+Z	Bottom	0.3456	Min Temp %	0.4062	23.032	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	10.790	-Z	Bottom	0.3456	Min Temp %	0.4062	23.032	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	10.790	+Z	Bottom	0.3456	Min Temp %	0.4062	23.032	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	10.790	-Z	Bottom	0.3456	Min Temp %	0.4062	23.032	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	5.785	+Z	Bottom	0.3456	Min Temp %	0.4062	23.032	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	5.785	-Z	Bottom	0.3456	Min Temp %	0.4062	23.032	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	3.510	+Z	Bottom	0.3456	Min Temp %	0.4062	23.032	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	3.510	-Z	Bottom	0.3456	Min Temp %	0.4062	23.032	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	5.785	+Z	Bottom	0.3456	Min Temp %	0.4062	23.032	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	5.785	-Z	Bottom	0.3456	Min Temp %	0.4062	23.032	OK

J&S Structural Engineers
6640 W, 143rd Street
Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223

Project Title:
Engineer:
Project ID:
Project Descr:

Printed: 28 AUG 2020, 12:17AM

General Footing

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: c4 CB

Two-Way "Punching" Shear

All units k

Load Combination...	Vu	Phi*Vn	Vu / Phi*Vn	Status
+1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H	66.71 psi	164.32psi	0.406	OK
+1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H	66.71 psi	164.32psi	0.406	OK
+0.90D+W+0.90H	30.36 psi	164.32psi	0.1847	OK
+0.90D+E+0.90H	30.36 psi	164.32psi	0.1847	OK

General Footing

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: C3 CB

Code References

Calculations per ACI 318-11, IBC 2012, CBC 2013, ASCE 7-10

Load Combinations Used : ASCE 7-10

General Information

Material Properties

f _c : Concrete 28 day strength	=	3.0	ksi
f _y : Rebar Yield	=	60.0	ksi
E _c : Concrete Elastic Modulus	=	3,122.0	ksi
Concrete Density	=	145.0	pcf
φ Values Flexure	=	0.90	
Shear	=	0.750	

Analysis Settings

Min Steel % Bending Reinf.	=	
Min Allow % Temp Reinf.	=	0.00180
Min. Overturning Safety Factor	=	1.0 : 1
Min. Sliding Safety Factor	=	1.0 : 1
Add Ftg Wt for Soil Pressure	:	Yes
Use ftg wt for stability, moments & shears	:	Yes
Add Pedestal Wt for Soil Pressure	:	No
Use Pedestal wt for stability, mom & shear	:	No

Soil Design Values

Allowable Soil Bearing	=	1.50	ksf
Increase Bearing By Footing Weight	=	Yes	
Soil Passive Resistance (for Sliding)	=	250.0	pcf
Soil/Concrete Friction Coeff.	=	0.30	

Increases based on footing Depth

Footing base depth below soil surface	=		ft
Allow press. increase per foot of depth when footing base is below	=		ksf
	=		ft

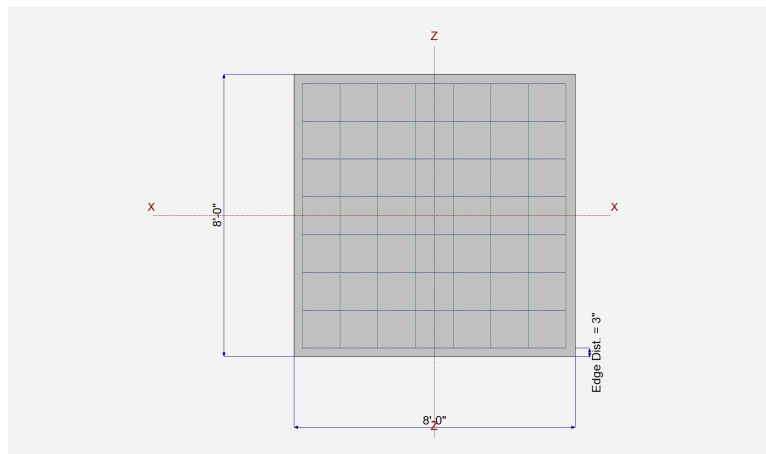
Increases based on footing plan dimension

Allowable pressure increase per foot of depth when max. length or width is greater than	=		ksf
	=		ft

Dimensions

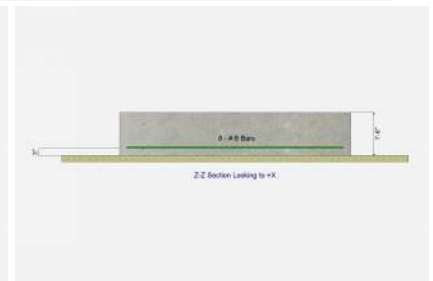
Width parallel to X-X Axis	=	8.0	ft
Length parallel to Z-Z Axis	=	8.0	ft
Footing Thickness	=	18.0	in

Pedestal dimensions...			
px : parallel to X-X Axis	=		in
pz : parallel to Z-Z Axis	=		in
Height	=		in
Rebar Centerline to Edge of Concrete... at Bottom of footing	=	3.0	in



Reinforcing

Bars parallel to X-X Axis		
Number of Bars	=	8.0
Reinforcing Bar Size	=	# 6
Bars parallel to Z-Z Axis		
Number of Bars	=	8.0
Reinforcing Bar Size	=	# 6
Bandwidth Distribution Check (ACI 15.4.4.2)		
Direction Requiring Closer Separation		n/a
# Bars required within zone		n/a
# Bars required on each side of zone		n/a



Applied Loads

	D	L _r	L	S	W	E	H
P : Column Load	=	32.40		51.30			k
OB : Overburden	=						ksf
M-xx	=						k-ft
M-zz	=	3.30					k-ft
V-x	=					0.230	k
V-z	=						k

General Footing

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: C3 CB

DESIGN SUMMARY

Design OK

	Min. Ratio	Item	Applied	Capacity	Governing Load Combination
PASS	0.9106	Soil Bearing	1.564 ksf	1.718 ksf	+D+L+H about Z-Z axis
PASS	n/a	Overturning - X-X	0.0 k-ft	0.0 k-ft	No Overturning
PASS	50.042	Overturning - Z-Z	2.222 k-ft	111.168 k-ft	+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H
PASS	51.786	Sliding - X-X	0.1610 k	8.338 k	+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H
PASS	n/a	Sliding - Z-Z	0.0 k	0.0 k	No Sliding
PASS	n/a	Uplift	0.0 k	0.0 k	No Uplift
PASS	0.5327	Z Flexure (+X)	15.367 k-ft/ft	28.846 k-ft/ft	+1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H
PASS	0.5156	Z Flexure (-X)	14.873 k-ft/ft	28.846 k-ft/ft	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.5242	X Flexure (+Z)	15.120 k-ft/ft	28.846 k-ft/ft	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.5242	X Flexure (-Z)	15.120 k-ft/ft	28.846 k-ft/ft	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.3533	1-way Shear (+X)	29.023 psi	82.158 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.3420	1-way Shear (-X)	28.097 psi	82.158 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.3476	1-way Shear (+Z)	28.560 psi	82.158 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.3476	1-way Shear (-Z)	28.560 psi	82.158 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.7970	2-way Punching	130.959 psi	164.317 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H

Detailed Results

Soil Bearing

Rotation Axis & Load Combination...	Gross Allowable	Xecc	Zecc (in)	Actual Soil Bearing Stress @ Location				Actual / Allow Ratio
				Bottom, -Z	Top, +Z	Left, -X	Right, +X	
X-X, +D+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.7238	0.7238	n/a	n/a	0.421
X-X, +D+L+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	1.525	1.525	n/a	n/a	0.888
X-X, +D+Lr+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.7238	0.7238	n/a	n/a	0.421
X-X, +D+S+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.7238	0.7238	n/a	n/a	0.421
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	1.325	1.325	n/a	n/a	0.772
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	1.325	1.325	n/a	n/a	0.772
X-X, +D+0.60W+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.7238	0.7238	n/a	n/a	0.421
X-X, +D+0.70E+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.7238	0.7238	n/a	n/a	0.421
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	1.325	1.325	n/a	n/a	0.772
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	1.325	1.325	n/a	n/a	0.772
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	1.325	1.325	n/a	n/a	0.772
X-X, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.4343	0.4343	n/a	n/a	0.253
X-X, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.4343	0.4343	n/a	n/a	0.253
Z-Z, +D+H	1.718	0.8549	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.6855	0.7620	0.444
Z-Z, +D+L+H	1.718	0.4057	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.487	1.564	0.911
Z-Z, +D+Lr+H	1.718	0.8549	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.6855	0.7620	0.444
Z-Z, +D+S+H	1.718	0.8549	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.6855	0.7620	0.444
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	1.718	0.4670	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.287	1.363	0.794
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	1.718	0.4670	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.287	1.363	0.794
Z-Z, +D+0.60W+H	1.718	0.8549	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.6855	0.7620	0.444
Z-Z, +D+0.70E+H	1.718	0.9175	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.6827	0.7648	0.445
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	1.718	0.4670	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.287	1.363	0.794
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	1.718	0.4670	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.287	1.363	0.794
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	1.718	0.4926	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.285	1.365	0.795
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	1.718	0.8549	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.4113	0.4572	0.266
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	1.718	0.9592	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.4085	0.460	0.268

Overturning Stability

Rotation Axis & Load Combination...	Overturning Moment	Resisting Moment	Stability Ratio	Status
X-X, +D+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+L+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+Lr+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+S+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.60W+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.70E+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK

General Footing

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: C3 CB

Overturning Stability

Rotation Axis & Load Combination...	Overturning Moment	Resisting Moment	Stability Ratio	Status
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
Z-Z, +D+H	3.30 k-ft	185.280 k-ft	56.145	OK
Z-Z, +D+L+H	3.30 k-ft	390.480 k-ft	118.327	OK
Z-Z, +D+Lr+H	3.30 k-ft	185.280 k-ft	56.145	OK
Z-Z, +D+S+H	3.30 k-ft	185.280 k-ft	56.145	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	3.30 k-ft	339.180 k-ft	102.782	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	3.30 k-ft	339.180 k-ft	102.782	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.60W+H	3.30 k-ft	185.280 k-ft	56.145	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.70E+H	3.542 k-ft	185.280 k-ft	52.317	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	3.30 k-ft	339.180 k-ft	102.782	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	3.30 k-ft	339.180 k-ft	102.782	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	3.481 k-ft	339.180 k-ft	97.434	OK
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	1.980 k-ft	111.168 k-ft	56.145	OK
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	2.222 k-ft	111.168 k-ft	50.042	OK

All units k

Sliding Stability

Force Application Axis Load Combination...	Sliding Force	Resisting Force	Stability Ratio	Status
X-X, +D+H	0.0 k	13.896 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+L+H	0.0 k	29.286 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+Lr+H	0.0 k	13.896 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+S+H	0.0 k	13.896 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	0.0 k	25.439 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	0.0 k	25.439 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.60W+H	0.0 k	13.896 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.70E+H	0.1610 k	13.896 k	86.311	OK
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	0.0 k	25.439 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	0.0 k	25.439 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	0.1208 k	25.439 k	210.671	OK
X-X, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	0.0 k	8.338 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	0.1610 k	8.338 k	51.786	OK
Z-Z, +D+H	0.0 k	13.896 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+L+H	0.0 k	29.286 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+Lr+H	0.0 k	13.896 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+S+H	0.0 k	13.896 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	0.0 k	25.439 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	0.0 k	25.439 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	0.0 k	25.439 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	0.0 k	25.439 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	0.0 k	8.338 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	0.0 k	8.338 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.60W+H	0.0 k	13.896 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.70E+H	0.0 k	13.896 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	0.0 k	25.439 k	No Sliding	OK

Footing Flexure

Flexure Axis & Load Combination	Mu k-ft	Side	Tension Surface	As Req'd in^2	Gvrn. As in^2	Actual As in^2	Phi*Mn k-ft	Status
X-X, +1.40D+1.60H	5.670	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.40D+1.60H	5.670	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	15.120	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	15.120	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	15.120	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	15.120	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	8.066	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	8.066	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	4.860	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	4.860	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	8.066	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	8.066	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK

General Footing

Lic. #: KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: C3 CB

Footing Flexure

Flexure Axis & Load Combination	Mu k-ft	Side	Tension Surface	As Req'd in ²	Gvrn. As in ²	Actual As in ²	Phi*Mn k-ft	Status
X-X, +1.20D+1.60S+0.50W+1.60H	4.860	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60S+0.50W+1.60H	4.860	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50Lr+0.50L+W+1.60H	8.066	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50Lr+0.50L+W+1.60H	8.066	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H	8.066	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H	8.066	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H	8.066	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H	8.066	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +0.90D+W+0.90H	3.645	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +0.90D+W+0.90H	3.645	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +0.90D+E+0.90H	3.645	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
X-X, +0.90D+E+0.90H	3.645	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.40D+1.60H	5.381	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.40D+1.60H	5.959	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	14.873	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	15.367	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	14.873	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	15.367	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	7.819	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	8.314	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	4.613	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	5.107	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	7.819	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	8.314	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60S+0.50W+1.60H	4.613	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60S+0.50W+1.60H	5.107	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50Lr+0.50L+W+1.60H	7.819	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50Lr+0.50L+W+1.60H	8.314	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H	7.819	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H	8.314	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H	7.797	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H	8.335	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +0.90D+W+0.90H	3.459	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +0.90D+W+0.90H	3.831	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +0.90D+E+0.90H	3.438	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK
Z-Z, +0.90D+E+0.90H	3.852	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.440	28.846	OK

One Way Shear

Load Combination...	Vu @ -X	Vu @ +X	Vu @ -Z	Vu @ +Z	Vu:Max	Phi Vn	Vu / Phi*Vn	Status
+1.40D+1.60H	10.17 psi	11.25 psi	10.71 psi	10.71 psi	11.25 psi	82.16 psi	0.14	OK
+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	28.10 psi	29.02 psi	28.56 psi	28.56 psi	29.02 psi	82.16 psi	0.35	OK
+1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	28.10 psi	29.02 psi	28.56 psi	28.56 psi	29.02 psi	82.16 psi	0.35	OK
+1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	14.77 psi	15.70 psi	15.24 psi	15.24 psi	15.70 psi	82.16 psi	0.19	OK
+1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	8.72 psi	9.64 psi	9.18 psi	9.18 psi	9.64 psi	82.16 psi	0.12	OK
+1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	14.77 psi	15.70 psi	15.24 psi	15.24 psi	15.70 psi	82.16 psi	0.19	OK
+1.20D+1.60S+0.50W+1.60H	8.72 psi	9.64 psi	9.18 psi	9.18 psi	9.64 psi	82.16 psi	0.12	OK
+1.20D+0.50Lr+0.50L+W+1.60H	14.77 psi	15.70 psi	15.24 psi	15.24 psi	15.70 psi	82.16 psi	0.19	OK
+1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H	14.77 psi	15.70 psi	15.24 psi	15.24 psi	15.70 psi	82.16 psi	0.19	OK
+1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H	14.73 psi	15.74 psi	15.24 psi	15.24 psi	15.74 psi	82.16 psi	0.19	OK
+0.90D+W+0.90H	6.54 psi	7.23 psi	6.89 psi	6.89 psi	7.23 psi	82.16 psi	0.09	OK
+0.90D+E+0.90H	6.50 psi	7.27 psi	6.89 psi	6.89 psi	7.27 psi	82.16 psi	0.09	OK

Two-Way "Punching" Shear

Load Combination...	Vu	Phi*Vn	Vu / Phi*Vn	Status
+1.40D+1.60H	49.11 psi	164.32psi	0.2989	OK
+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	130.96 psi	164.32psi	0.797	OK
+1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	130.96 psi	164.32psi	0.797	OK
+1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	69.86 psi	164.32psi	0.4252	OK
+1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	42.09 psi	164.32psi	0.2562	OK
+1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	69.86 psi	164.32psi	0.4252	OK
+1.20D+1.60S+0.50W+1.60H	42.09 psi	164.32psi	0.2562	OK
+1.20D+0.50Lr+0.50L+W+1.60H	69.86 psi	164.32psi	0.4252	OK

All units k

J&S Structural Engineers
6640 W, 143rd Street
Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223

Project Title:
Engineer:
Project ID:
Project Descr:

Printed: 28 AUG 2020, 12:22AM

General Footing

Lic. # : KW-06007346

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

DESCRIPTION: C3 CB

Two-Way "Punching" Shear

All units k

Load Combination...	Vu	Phi*Vn	Vu / Phi*Vn	Status
+1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H	69.86 psi	164.32psi	0.4252	OK
+1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H	69.86 psi	164.32psi	0.4252	OK
+0.90D+W+0.90H	31.57 psi	164.32psi	0.1921	OK
+0.90D+E+0.90H	31.57 psi	164.32psi	0.1921	OK

General Footing

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: C4 C2

Code References

Calculations per ACI 318-11, IBC 2012, CBC 2013, ASCE 7-10
 Load Combinations Used : ASCE 7-10

General Information

Material Properties

f'c : Concrete 28 day strength	=	3.0	ksi
fy : Rebar Yield	=	60.0	ksi
Ec : Concrete Elastic Modulus	=	3,122.0	ksi
Concrete Density	=	145.0	pcf
φ Values Flexure	=	0.90	
Shear	=	0.750	

Soil Design Values

Allowable Soil Bearing	=	1.50	ksf
Increase Bearing By Footing Weight	=	Yes	
Soil Passive Resistance (for Sliding)	=	250.0	pcf
Soil/Concrete Friction Coeff.	=	0.30	

Analysis Settings

Min Steel % Bending Reinf.	=		
Min Allow % Temp Reinf.	=	0.00180	
Min. Overturning Safety Factor	=	1.0	: 1
Min. Sliding Safety Factor	=	1.0	: 1
Add Ftg Wt for Soil Pressure	:	Yes	
Use ftg wt for stability, moments & shears	:	Yes	
Add Pedestal Wt for Soil Pressure	:	No	
Use Pedestal wt for stability, mom & shear	:	No	

Increases based on footing Depth

Footing base depth below soil surface	=		ft
Allow press. increase per foot of depth when footing base is below	=		ksf
	=		ft

Increases based on footing plan dimension

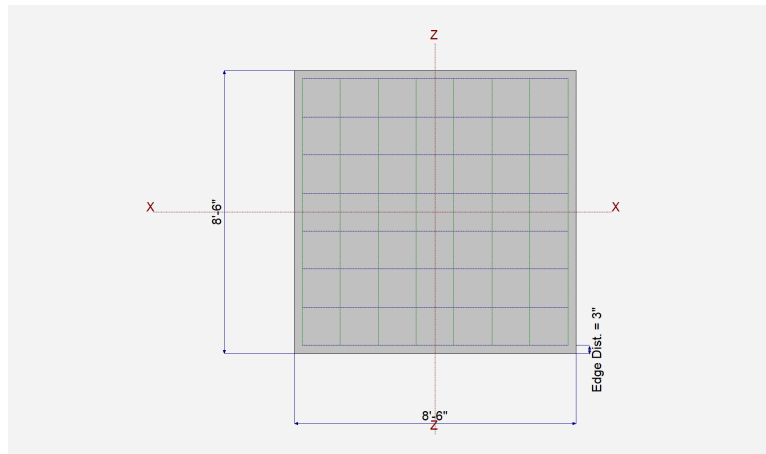
Allowable pressure increase per foot of depth when max. length or width is greater than	=		ksf
	=		ft

Dimensions

Width parallel to X-X Axis	=	8.5	ft
Length parallel to Z-Z Axis	=	8.50	ft
Footing Thickness	=	18.0	in

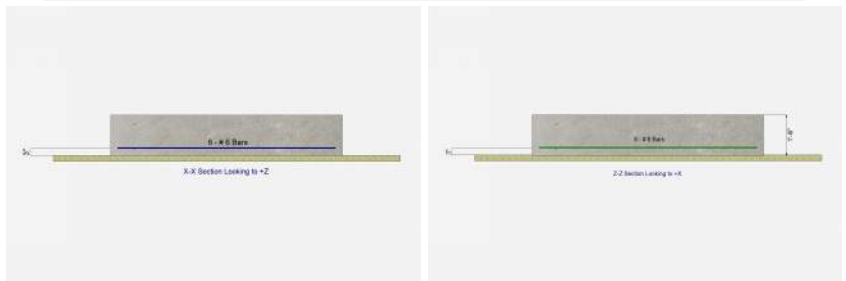
Pedestal dimensions...

px : parallel to X-X Axis	=		in
pz : parallel to Z-Z Axis	=		in
Height	=		in
Rebar Centerline to Edge of Concrete... at Bottom of footing	=	3.0	in



Reinforcing

Bars parallel to X-X Axis	=		
Number of Bars	=	8.0	
Reinforcing Bar Size	=	# 6	
Bars parallel to Z-Z Axis	=		
Number of Bars	=	8.0	
Reinforcing Bar Size	=	# 6	
Bandwidth Distribution Check (ACI 15.4.4.2)			
Direction Requiring Closer Separation		n/a	
# Bars required within zone		n/a	
# Bars required on each side of zone		n/a	



Applied Loads

	D	Lr	L	S	W	E	H	
P : Column Load	=	42.0		62.0				k
OB : Overburden	=							ksf
M-xx	=							k-ft
M-zz	=	3.30						k-ft
V-x	=					0.230		k
V-z	=							k

General Footing

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: C4 C2

DESIGN SUMMARY

Design OK

	Min. Ratio	Item	Applied	Capacity	Governing Load Combination
PASS	0.9834	Soil Bearing	1.689 ksf	1.718 ksf	+D+L+H about Z-Z axis
PASS	n/a	Overturning - X-X	0.0 k-ft	0.0 k-ft	No Overturning
PASS	66.249	Overturning - Z-Z	2.222 k-ft	147.172 k-ft	+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H
PASS	64.525	Sliding - X-X	0.1610 k	10.389 k	+0.60D+0.70E+0.60H
PASS	n/a	Sliding - Z-Z	0.0 k	0.0 k	No Sliding
PASS	n/a	Uplift	0.0 k	0.0 k	No Uplift
PASS	0.6962	Z Flexure (+X)	18.933 k-ft/ft	27.196 k-ft/ft	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.6790	Z Flexure (-X)	18.467 k-ft/ft	27.196 k-ft/ft	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.6876	X Flexure (+Z)	18.70 k-ft/ft	27.196 k-ft/ft	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.6876	X Flexure (-Z)	18.70 k-ft/ft	27.196 k-ft/ft	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.4216	1-way Shear (+X)	34.638 psi	82.158 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.4115	1-way Shear (-X)	33.807 psi	82.158 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.4165	1-way Shear (+Z)	34.222 psi	82.158 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.4165	1-way Shear (-Z)	34.222 psi	82.158 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H
PASS	0.9918	2-way Punching	162.964 psi	164.317 psi	+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H

Detailed Results

Soil Bearing

Rotation Axis & Load Combination...	Gross Allowable	Xecc	Zecc (in)	Actual Soil Bearing Stress @ Location				Actual / Allow Ratio
				Bottom, -Z	Top, +Z	Left, -X	Right, +X	
X-X, +D+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.7988	0.7988	n/a	n/a	0.465
X-X, +D+L+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	1.657	1.657	n/a	n/a	0.965
X-X, +D+Lr+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.7988	0.7988	n/a	n/a	0.465
X-X, +D+S+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.7988	0.7988	n/a	n/a	0.465
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	1.442	1.442	n/a	n/a	0.840
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	1.442	1.442	n/a	n/a	0.840
X-X, +D+0.60W+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.7988	0.7988	n/a	n/a	0.465
X-X, +D+0.70E+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.7988	0.7988	n/a	n/a	0.465
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	1.442	1.442	n/a	n/a	0.840
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	1.442	1.442	n/a	n/a	0.840
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	1.718	n/a	0.0	1.442	1.442	n/a	n/a	0.840
X-X, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.4793	0.4793	n/a	n/a	0.279
X-X, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	1.718	n/a	0.0	0.4793	0.4793	n/a	n/a	0.279
Z-Z, +D+H	1.718	0.6861	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.7669	0.8307	0.484
Z-Z, +D+L+H	1.718	0.3308	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.625	1.689	0.983
Z-Z, +D+Lr+H	1.718	0.6861	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.7669	0.8307	0.484
Z-Z, +D+S+H	1.718	0.6861	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.7669	0.8307	0.484
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	1.718	0.380	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.410	1.474	0.858
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	1.718	0.380	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.410	1.474	0.858
Z-Z, +D+0.60W+H	1.718	0.6861	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.7669	0.8307	0.484
Z-Z, +D+0.70E+H	1.718	0.7364	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.7646	0.8331	0.485
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	1.718	0.380	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.410	1.474	0.858
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	1.718	0.380	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.410	1.474	0.858
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	1.718	0.4008	n/a	n/a	n/a	1.409	1.476	0.859
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	1.718	0.6861	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.4601	0.4984	0.290
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	1.718	0.7698	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.4578	0.5008	0.292

Overturning Stability

Rotation Axis & Load Combination...	Overturning Moment	Resisting Moment	Stability Ratio	Status
X-X, +D+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+L+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+Lr+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+S+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.60W+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.70E+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK

General Footing

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: C4 C2

Overturning Stability

Rotation Axis & Load Combination...	Overturning Moment	Resisting Moment	Stability Ratio	Status
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
X-X, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	None	0.0 k-ft	Infinity	OK
Z-Z, +D+H	3.30 k-ft	245.286 k-ft	74.329	OK
Z-Z, +D+L+H	3.30 k-ft	508.79 k-ft	154.178	OK
Z-Z, +D+Lr+H	3.30 k-ft	245.286 k-ft	74.329	OK
Z-Z, +D+S+H	3.30 k-ft	245.286 k-ft	74.329	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	3.30 k-ft	442.911 k-ft	134.215	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	3.30 k-ft	442.911 k-ft	134.215	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.60W+H	3.30 k-ft	245.286 k-ft	74.329	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.70E+H	3.542 k-ft	245.286 k-ft	69.261	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	3.30 k-ft	442.911 k-ft	134.215	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	3.30 k-ft	442.911 k-ft	134.215	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	3.481 k-ft	442.911 k-ft	127.232	OK
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	1.980 k-ft	147.172 k-ft	74.329	OK
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	2.222 k-ft	147.172 k-ft	66.249	OK

All units k

Sliding Stability

Force Application Axis Load Combination...	Sliding Force	Resisting Force	Stability Ratio	Status
X-X, +D+H	0.0 k	17.314 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+L+H	0.0 k	35.914 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+Lr+H	0.0 k	17.314 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+S+H	0.0 k	17.314 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	0.0 k	31.264 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	0.0 k	31.264 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.60W+H	0.0 k	17.314 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.70E+H	0.1610 k	17.314 k	107.542	OK
X-X, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	0.0 k	31.264 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	0.0 k	31.264 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	0.1208 k	31.264 k	258.918	OK
X-X, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	0.0 k	10.389 k	No Sliding	OK
X-X, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	0.1610 k	10.389 k	64.525	OK
Z-Z, +D+H	0.0 k	17.314 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+L+H	0.0 k	35.914 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+Lr+H	0.0 k	17.314 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+S+H	0.0 k	17.314 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+H	0.0 k	31.264 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+H	0.0 k	31.264 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.450W+H	0.0 k	31.264 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750L+0.750S+0.5250E+H	0.0 k	31.264 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.60W+0.60H	0.0 k	10.389 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +0.60D+0.70E+0.60H	0.0 k	10.389 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.60W+H	0.0 k	17.314 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.70E+H	0.0 k	17.314 k	No Sliding	OK
Z-Z, +D+0.750Lr+0.750L+0.450W+H	0.0 k	31.264 k	No Sliding	OK

Footing Flexure

Flexure Axis & Load Combination	Mu k-ft	Side	Tension Surface	As Req'd in^2	Gvrn. As in^2	Actual As in^2	Phi*Mn k-ft	Status
X-X, +1.40D+1.60H	7.350	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.40D+1.60H	7.350	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	18.70	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	18.70	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	18.70	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	18.70	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	10.175	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	10.175	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	6.30	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	6.30	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	10.175	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	10.175	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK

General Footing

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: C4 C2

Footing Flexure

Flexure Axis & Load Combination	Mu k-ft	Side	Tension Surface	As Req'd in ²	Gvrn. As in ²	Actual As in ²	Phi*Mn k-ft	Status
X-X, +1.20D+1.60S+0.50W+1.60H	6.30	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+1.60S+0.50W+1.60H	6.30	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50Lr+0.50L+W+1.60H	10.175	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50Lr+0.50L+W+1.60H	10.175	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H	10.175	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H	10.175	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H	10.175	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H	10.175	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +0.90D+W+0.90H	4.725	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +0.90D+W+0.90H	4.725	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +0.90D+E+0.90H	4.725	+Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
X-X, +0.90D+E+0.90H	4.725	-Z	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.40D+1.60H	7.078	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.40D+1.60H	7.622	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	18.467	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	18.933	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	18.467	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	18.933	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	9.942	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	10.408	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	6.067	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	6.533	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	9.942	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	10.408	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60S+0.50W+1.60H	6.067	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+1.60S+0.50W+1.60H	6.533	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50Lr+0.50L+W+1.60H	9.942	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50Lr+0.50L+W+1.60H	10.408	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H	9.942	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H	10.408	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H	9.922	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H	10.428	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +0.90D+W+0.90H	4.550	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +0.90D+W+0.90H	4.90	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +0.90D+E+0.90H	4.530	-X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK
Z-Z, +0.90D+E+0.90H	4.920	+X	Bottom	0.3888	Min Temp %	0.4141	27.196	OK

One Way Shear

Load Combination...	Vu @ -X	Vu @ +X	Vu @ -Z	Vu @ +Z	Vu:Max	Phi Vn	Vu / Phi*Vn	Status
+1.40D+1.60H	12.97 psi	13.94 psi	13.45 psi	13.45 psi	13.94 psi	82.16 psi	0.17	OK
+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	33.81 psi	34.64 psi	34.22 psi	34.22 psi	34.64 psi	82.16 psi	0.42	OK
+1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	33.81 psi	34.64 psi	34.22 psi	34.22 psi	34.64 psi	82.16 psi	0.42	OK
+1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	18.21 psi	19.04 psi	18.62 psi	18.62 psi	19.04 psi	82.16 psi	0.23	OK
+1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	11.11 psi	11.95 psi	11.53 psi	11.53 psi	11.95 psi	82.16 psi	0.15	OK
+1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	18.21 psi	19.04 psi	18.62 psi	18.62 psi	19.04 psi	82.16 psi	0.23	OK
+1.20D+1.60S+0.50W+1.60H	11.11 psi	11.95 psi	11.53 psi	11.53 psi	11.95 psi	82.16 psi	0.15	OK
+1.20D+0.50Lr+0.50L+W+1.60H	18.21 psi	19.04 psi	18.62 psi	18.62 psi	19.04 psi	82.16 psi	0.23	OK
+1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H	18.21 psi	19.04 psi	18.62 psi	18.62 psi	19.04 psi	82.16 psi	0.23	OK
+1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H	18.17 psi	19.07 psi	18.62 psi	18.62 psi	19.07 psi	82.16 psi	0.23	OK
+0.90D+W+0.90H	8.34 psi	8.96 psi	8.65 psi	8.65 psi	8.96 psi	82.16 psi	0.11	OK
+0.90D+E+0.90H	8.30 psi	9.00 psi	8.65 psi	8.65 psi	9.00 psi	82.16 psi	0.11	OK

Two-Way "Punching" Shear

All units k

Load Combination...	Vu	Phi*Vn	Vu / Phi*Vn	Status
+1.40D+1.60H	64.05 psi	164.32psi	0.3898	OK
+1.20D+0.50Lr+1.60L+1.60H	162.96 psi	164.32psi	0.9918	OK
+1.20D+1.60L+0.50S+1.60H	162.96 psi	164.32psi	0.9918	OK
+1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50L+1.60H	88.67 psi	164.32psi	0.5396	OK
+1.20D+1.60Lr+0.50W+1.60H	54.90 psi	164.32psi	0.3341	OK
+1.20D+0.50L+1.60S+1.60H	88.67 psi	164.32psi	0.5396	OK
+1.20D+1.60S+0.50W+1.60H	54.90 psi	164.32psi	0.3341	OK
+1.20D+0.50Lr+0.50L+W+1.60H	88.67 psi	164.32psi	0.5396	OK

J&S Structural Engineers
6640 W, 143rd Street
Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223

Project Title:
Engineer:
Project ID:
Project Descr:

Printed: 28 AUG 2020, 12:21AM

General Footing

File: Lees Summit Police.ec6
Software copyright ENERCALC, INC. 1983-2020, Build:12.20.8.17
J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, P.A.

Lic. # : KW-06007346

DESCRIPTION: C4 C2

Two-Way "Punching" Shear

All units k

Load Combination...	Vu	Phi*Vn	Vu / Phi*Vn	Status
+1.20D+0.50L+0.50S+W+1.60H	88.67 psi	164.32psi	0.5396	OK
+1.20D+0.50L+0.20S+E+1.60H	88.67 psi	164.32psi	0.5396	OK
+0.90D+W+0.90H	41.18 psi	164.32psi	0.2506	OK
+0.90D+E+0.90H	41.18 psi	164.32psi	0.2506	OK



J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

6640 W. 143rd St, Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223
www.jsstructuralengineers.com

Project Lees Summit Police		Job Ref.	
Section New Int Masonry Walls		Sheet no./rev. 2	
Calc. by Kim	Date 8.4.20	Chk'd by	Date
App'd by	Date		



Wall Design

$$MOT = 5 \text{psf} (14) (7.33/2) (-7.33) = 1881 \text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}$$

$$A_s = .31$$

$$F_s = 20 \text{ksi}$$

$$p = \frac{.31}{48(3.8125)} = .0017$$

$$n = 29000 / 1.5 \cdot 750 = 25.8$$

$$pn = .0017(25.8) = .0439$$

$$k = \sqrt{2(.0439) + .0439^2} - .0439 = .256$$

$$j = 1 - .256/3 = .915$$

$$f_b = \frac{2(1881) \cdot 12}{.915(.256)(48)(3.8125)^2} = 276 < \frac{1500}{3} \text{ : OK}$$

$$f_s = \frac{1881 \cdot 12}{.256(.915)(3.8125)} = 25.$$

do (2) #5 @ Ftg

Size Ftg

$$P = 5 \text{psf} (14) (7.33/2) = 257 \text{ lbs}$$

$$MOT = 257(8) + 257(.67) = 2228.2 \text{ lb}\cdot\text{ft}$$

$$R = 5 \text{psf} (7.33) = 403 \text{ lb/ft} (14) = 5642$$

$$e = \frac{2228.2}{5642} = .04 \text{ (1/2")}$$

$$q = \frac{5642 \left(1 \pm \frac{6(.04)}{2}\right)}{2(2)} = 1579 \text{ psf}$$

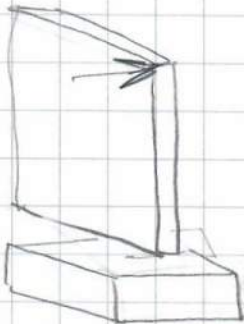


J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

6640 W. 143rd St, Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223
www.jsstructuralengineers.com

Project Lees Summit Police				Job Ref.	
Section New Int Cant Mas Walls				Sheet no./rev. 1	
Calc. by kim	Date 8/4/20	Chk'd by	Date	App'd by	Date

max span between pilasters



Steel #9 wire .148 in²

$F_y = 70 \text{ ksi}$

$F_T = 80 \text{ ksi}$

Bond Beam - (11#4) $A_s = 0.2 \text{ in}^2$

$$(spsf) / (10.5) (7.33/2) = 192.4 \text{ lb}$$

check bond bm for 14' span

$$m = spsf (7.33/2) \cdot 14^2 / 8 = 449 \text{ lb ft}$$

$A_s = .4$ $F_s = 20 \text{ ksi}$

$$p = \frac{A_s}{bd} = \frac{.4}{7.625(3.8125)} = .0138$$

$$n = \frac{29000,000}{750 \cdot 1500} = 25.8$$

$$pn = .0138(25.8) = .355$$

$$k = \sqrt{2(.355) + .355^2} - .355 = .56$$

$$j = 1 - k/3 = .814$$

$$f_b = \frac{2(449) \cdot 12}{.355(.56)(7.625)(3.8125)^2} = 213 \text{ TOO HIGH}$$

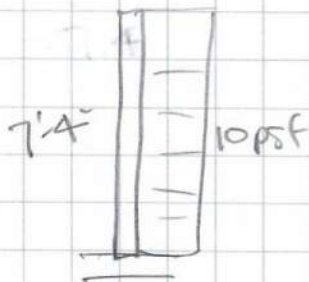
$$f_b = \frac{449 \cdot 12}{.355(.56)(3.8125)} = 7109 \text{ psi} < 24000 \therefore \text{OK}$$



J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

6640 W. 143rd St, Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223
www.jsstructuralengineers.com

Project Lees Summit Polico			Job Ref.		
Section			Sheet no./rev.		
Calc. by	Date	Chk'd by	Date	App'd by	Date



$$M = 10 \text{ psf} (4) (7.33)^2 = 21491 \text{ lb.ft} = 25.79 \text{ ksi}$$

$$M_n = 5 \lambda \sqrt{f'_c} S_m$$

$$f'_c = 3000 \text{ psi}$$

$$S_m = \frac{4 \cdot 12 \cdot 2^2}{6} = 32 \text{ in}^3$$

$$\lambda = 1.0$$

$$M_n = 5(1.0) \sqrt{3000} (32 \text{ in}^3) \\ = 8764 \text{ psi} < 25.8 \therefore$$

NO on cantilever

Shear: $V_n = 4 \lambda \sqrt{f'_c} b_w h$

$$V_n = 4(1.0) \sqrt{3000} (12)(2)$$

$$V_n = 1752.7 \text{ lbs}$$

$$\phi V_n = 75(1752.7) = 1314 \text{ lbs}$$

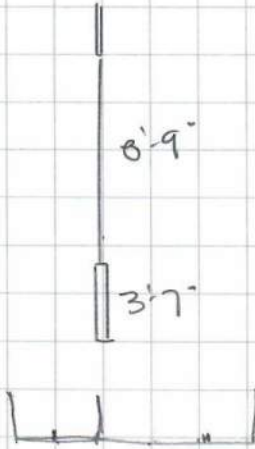
$$h_{tm} = \frac{1314 \text{ lbs}}{55 \text{ psf}} = 23.9 \text{ height} : \text{OK}$$



J&S STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

6640 W. 143rd St, Suite 250
Overland Park, KS 66223
www.jsstructuralengineers.com

Project Les Summit Police				Job Ref.	
Section Glass Detail				Sheet no./rev.	
Calc. by Kim	Date 8.25.20	Chk'd by	Date	App'd by	Date



$$\text{Wind } P = 5 \text{ psf} (8.75/2 + 3.58/2) = 30.83 \text{ plf}$$

$$\text{Attachment: } 30.83 \text{ plf} (133) (3.58) = M$$

$$M = 146.8 \text{ lb.ft}$$

$$T = 146.8 \cdot 12 \text{ in} / 4 \text{ in} = 440 \text{ lbs}$$

try thicker base

$$T = 146.8 \cdot 12 / 8 \text{ in} = 220 \text{ lbs}$$

.157 ϕ x 1" spa at 8" oc

This Wall in File: c:\users\kimeb\documents\retainpro 10 project files\lees summit police.RPX

RetainPro (c) 1987-2019, Build 11.19.11.12
License : KW-06056970
License To : JANDS STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

Cantilevered Retaining Wall

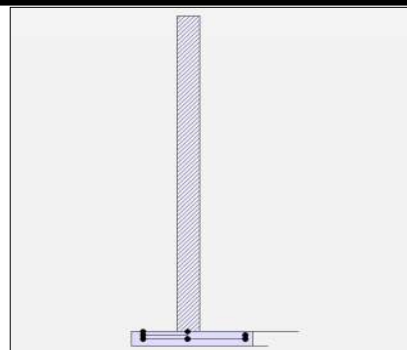
Code: IBC 2012,ACI 318-11,ACI 530-11

Criteria

Retained Height	=	0.00 ft
Wall height above soil	=	7.33 ft
Slope Behind Wall	=	0.00
Height of Soil over Toe	=	0.00 in
Water height over heel	=	0.0 ft

Soil Data

Allow Soil Bearing	=	2,000.0 psf
Equivalent Fluid Pressure Method		
Active Heel Pressure	=	32.0 psf/ft
	=	
Passive Pressure	=	250.0 psf/ft
Soil Density, Heel	=	110.00 pcf
Soil Density, Toe	=	0.00 pcf
Footings Soil Friction	=	0.400
Soil height to ignore for passive pressure	=	12.00 in



Surcharge Loads

Surcharge Over Heel	=	0.0 psf
Used To Resist Sliding & Overturning		
Surcharge Over Toe	=	0.0
Used for Sliding & Overturning		

Lateral Load Applied to Stem

Lateral Load	=	0.0 #/ft
...Height to Top	=	0.00 ft
...Height to Bottom	=	0.00 ft
Load Type	=	Wind (W) (Service Level)
Wind on Exposed Stem	=	5.0 psf (Service Level)

Adjacent Footing Load

Adjacent Footing Load	=	0.0 lbs
Footing Width	=	0.00 ft
Eccentricity	=	0.00 in
Wall to Ftg CL Dist	=	0.00 ft
Footing Type		Line Load
Base Above/Below Soil at Back of Wall	=	0.0 ft
Poisson's Ratio	=	0.300

Axial Load Applied to Stem

Axial Dead Load	=	0.0 lbs
Axial Live Load	=	0.0 lbs
Axial Load Eccentricity	=	0.0 in

Design Summary

Wall Stability Ratios

Overturning	=	4.84 OK
Sliding	=	2.92 OK
Total Bearing Load	=	559 lbs
...resultant ecc.	=	3.93 in
Soil Pressure @ Toe	=	363 psf OK
Soil Pressure @ Heel	=	55 psf OK
Allowable	=	2,000 psf
Soil Pressure Less Than Allowable		
ACI Factored @ Toe	=	508 psf
ACI Factored @ Heel	=	77 psf
Footing Shear @ Toe	=	61.3 psi OK
Footing Shear @ Heel	=	7.3 psi OK
Allowable	=	94.9 psi

Sliding Calcs

Lateral Sliding Force	=	38.4 lbs
less 100% Passive Force	= -	111.1 lbs
less 100% Friction Force	= -	223.5 lbs
Added Force Req'd	=	0.0 lbs OK
....for 1.5 Stability	=	0.0 lbs OK

Vertical component of active lateral soil pressure IS
NOT considered in the calculation of soil bearing

Load Factors

Building Code	IBC 2012,ACI
Dead Load	1.200
Live Load	1.600
Earth, H	1.600
Wind, W	1.000
Seismic, E	1.000

Stem Construction

Design Height Above Ftg	ft =	0.00
Wall Material Above "Ht"	=	Masonry
Design Method	=	ASD
Thickness	=	6.00
Rebar Size	=	# 4
Rebar Spacing	=	48.00
Rebar Placed at	=	Center

Design Data

fb/FB + fa/Fa	=	0.633
---------------	---	-------

Total Force @ Section

Service Level	lbs =	36.7
Strength Level	lbs =	

Moment....Actual

Service Level	ft-# =	134.3
Strength Level	ft-# =	

Moment....Allowable	=	212.0
---------------------	---	-------

Shear.....Actual

Service Level	psi =	0.5
Strength Level	psi =	

Shear.....Allowable	psi =	45.5
---------------------	-------	------

Anet (Masonry)	in2 =	67.50
----------------	-------	-------

Rebar Depth 'd'	in =	2.75
-----------------	------	------

Masonry Data

f'm	psi =	1,500
Fs	psi =	20,000
Solid Grouting	=	Yes
Modular Ratio 'n'	=	21.48
Wall Weight	psf =	58.0
Short Term Factor	=	1.000
Equiv. Solid Thick.	in =	5.60
Masonry Block Type	=	Medium Weight
Masonry Design Method	=	ASD

Concrete Data

f'c	psi =	
Fy	psi =	

Use menu item Settings > Printing & Title Block
to set these five lines of information
for your program.

Project Name/Number : lees summit p

Title :
Dsgnr :
Description....

Page : 2
Date : 16 JUL 2020

This Wall in File: c:\users\kimeb\documents\retainpro 10 project files\lees summit police.RPX

RetainPro (c) 1987-2019, Build 11.19.11.12
License : KW-06056970
License To : JANDS STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

Cantilevered Retaining Wall

Code: IBC 2012,ACI 318-11,ACI 530-11

Footing Data

Toe Width = 1.00 ft
Heel Width = 1.67
Total Footing Width = 2.67
Footing Thickness = 4.00 in
Key Width = 12.00 in
Key Depth = 0.00 in
Key Distance from Toe = 2.00 ft
f'c = 4,000 psi Fy = 60,000 psi
Footing Concrete Density = 150.00 pcf
Min. As % = 0.0018
Cover @ Top 2.00 @ Btm.= 3.00 in

Footing Design Results

	Toe	Heel
Factored Pressure	= 508	77 psf
Mu' : Upward	= 2,728	96 ft-#
Mu' : Downward	= 450	50 ft-#
Mu: Design	= 109	-46 ft-#
Actual 1-Way Shear	= 61.28	7.27 psi
Allow 1-Way Shear	= 94.87	94.87 psi
Toe Reinforcing	= # 7 @ 16.00 in	
Heel Reinforcing	= # 6 @ 16.00 in	
Key Reinforcing	= None Spec'd	
Footing Torsion, Tu	=	0.00 ft-lbs
Footing Allow. Torsion, phi Tu	=	0.00 ft-lbs

If torsion exceeds allowable, provide supplemental design for footing torsion.

Other Acceptable Sizes & Spacings

Toe: #4@ 10.30 in, #5@ 15.98 in, #6@ 22.68 in, #7@ 30.93 in, #8@ 40.73 in, #9@ 5
Heel: #4@ 27.77 in, #5@ 43.05 in, #6@ 61.10 in, #7@ 83.32 in, #8@ 109.71 in, #9@
Key: No key defined

Min footing T&S reinf Area 0.23 in2
Min footing T&S reinf Area per foot 0.09 in2/ft
If one layer of horizontal bars: #4@ 27.78 in, #5@ 43.06 in, #6@ 61.11 in
If two layers of horizontal bars: #4@ 55.56 in, #5@ 86.11 in, #6@ 122.22 in

Summary of Overturning & Resisting Forces & Moments

ItemOVERTURNING.....		RESISTING.....			
	Force lbs	Distance ft	Moment ft-#	Force lbs	Distance ft	Moment ft-#	
HL Act Pres (ab water tbl)	1.8	0.11	0.2	Soil Over HL (ab. water tbl)	0.0	2.09	0.0
HL Act Pres (be water tbl)				Soil Over HL (bel. water tbl)		2.09	0.0
Hydrostatic Force				Watre Table			
Buoyant Force =				Sloped Soil Over Heel =			
Surcharge over Heel =				Surcharge Over Heel =			
Surcharge Over Toe =				Adjacent Footing Load =			
Adjacent Footing Load =				Axial Dead Load on Stem =			
Added Lateral Load =				* Axial Live Load on Stem =			
Load @ Stem Above Soil =	36.7	4.00	146.5	Soil Over Toe =			
=				Surcharge Over Toe =			
Total	= 38.4	O.T.M. =	146.7	Stem Weight(s) =	425.1	1.25	531.4
				Earth @ Stem Transitions =			
Resisting/Overturning Ratio		= 4.84		Footing Weight =	133.5	1.34	178.2
Vertical Loads used for Soil Pressure =		558.6 lbs		Key Weight =		2.50	
				Vert. Component =			
				Total =	558.6 lbs	R.M.=	709.6

* Axial live load NOT included in total displayed, or used for overturning resistance, but is included for soil pressure calculation.

Vertical component of active lateral soil pressure IS NOT considered in the calculation of Sliding Resistance.

Vertical component of active lateral soil pressure IS NOT considered in the calculation of Overturning Resistance.

Use menu item Settings > Printing & Title Block
to set these five lines of information
for your program.

Project Name/Number : lees summit p

Title :
Dsgnr:
Description....

Page : 3
Date: 16 JUL 2020

This Wall in File: c:\users\kimeb\documents\retainpro 10 project files\lees summit police.RPX

RetainPro (c) 1987-2019, Build 11.19.11.12
License : KW-06056970
License To : JANDS STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

Cantilevered Retaining Wall

Code: IBC 2012,ACI 318-11,ACI 530-11

Tilt

Horizontal Deflection at Top of Wall due to settlement of soil

(Deflection due to wall bending not considered)

Soil Spring Reaction Modulus 250.0 pci

Horizontal Defl @ Top of Wall (approximate only) 0.028 in

The above calculation is not valid if the heel soil bearing pressure exceeds that of the toe,
because the wall would then tend to rotate into the retained soil.